CONTRO DALA COMPANY

i Buli

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 B

 DATE
 4/7/86

 PAGE
 1 of 218

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

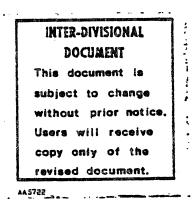
3118S 0224D 3119S 0225D 3127S 0231D

INTERFACE SPECIFICATION

FOR THE

CONTROL DATA CORPORATION

SMALL COMPUTER SYSTEM INTERFACE (SCSI)



Approved <u>12/10/85</u> Released <u>P.4</u>.

Control Data Company

ø

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 2

Page

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	· · · ·	
1.0	SCOPE	
2.0	APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS	
3.0 3.1	GLOSSARY AND CONVENTIONS	
3.2		
4.0 4.1	PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS	
4.2	Cable Requirements	
4.4 4.5	Electrical Description	
4.6 4.7	SCSI Bus Signals	
5.0	LOGICAL CHARACTERISTICS	
5.1 5.2	SCSI Bus Conditions	اً کر
5.3 5.4	SCSI Pointers	~~~/
5.5	Message System Specification 44	
6.0 6.1	SCSI COMMANDS	
6.2 6.3	Command Descriptor Block	
6.4		
7.0	COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR ALL DEVICE TYPES	
77	Group O Commands for All Device Types 79 1 Test Unit Ready Command 80	
7	1.2 Request Sense Command 81 1.3 Inquiry Command 89	
7.	1.4 Copy Command 93	
	1.5 Receive Diagnostic Results Command 101 1.6 Send Diagnostic Command 103	
	Group 1 Commands for All Device Types	•
	.2.4 Read Data Buffer Command	
7.4	Group 3 Commands for All Device Types	
7.6	Group 4 Commands for All Device Types 108 Group 5 Commands for All Device Types	
7.7		

COMAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0

 DATE
 0

 PAGE
 3

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

8.0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR DIRECT-ACCESS DEVICES 109 8.1 Revero Unit Command 100 8.1.1 Rezero Unit Command 110 8.1.2 Format Unit Command 110 8.1.3 Reassign Blocks Command 116 8.1.4 Read Command 117 8.1.5 Write Command 112 8.1.6 Seek Command 121 8.1.7 Mode Select Command 121 8.1.8 Reserve Command 122 8.1.9 Release Command 127 8.1.10 Mode Sense Command 127 8.1.11 Start/Stop Unit Command 139 8.2 Group 1 Commands for Direct-Access Devices 140 8.2.1 Read Extended Command 143 8.2.2 Read Extended Command 143 8.2.3 Write Extended Command 144 8.2.4 Seek Extended Command 144 8.2.5 Write Command 144 8.2.7 Search Data Command 144 8.2.7 Search Data Command 144 8.2.8		
8.1.1Rezero Unit Command1108.1.2Format Unit Command1108.1.3Reassign Blocks Command1168.1.4Read Command1178.1.5Write Command1198.1.6Seek Command1208.1.7Mode Select Command1218.1.8Reserve Command1248.1.9Release Command1278.1.11Start/Stop Unit Command1388.1.2Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command1398.2Group 1 Commands for Direct-Access Devices1408.2.1Read Capacity Command1438.2.2Read Extended Command1448.2.3Write Extended Command1448.2.4Seek Extended Command1448.2.5Write Command1448.2.6Verify Command1448.2.7Seatch Data Command1448.2.8Set Limits Command1488.2.9Read Defect Data Command1499.0GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES1519.1Rewind Command1529.2Read Block Limits Command1529.3Read Command1539.4Write Command1529.5Track Select Command1529.6Reverse Command1529.7Write Filemarks Command1539.8Space Command1549.9Verify Command1529.1Read Reverse Command154<	8.0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR DIRECT-ACCESS DEVICES	
8.1.2Format Unit Command1108.1.3Reassign Blocks Command1178.1.4Read Command1178.1.5Write Command1208.1.7Mode Select Command1208.1.7Mode Select Command1218.1.8Reserve Command1248.1.9Release Command1278.1.10Mode Sense Command1278.1.11Start/Stop Unit Command1388.1.2Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command1398.2Group 1 Commands for Direct-Access Devices1408.2.1Read Capacity Command1438.2.2Read Extended Command1448.2.3Write Extended Command1448.2.4Seek Extended Command1448.2.7Search Data Command1448.2.9Read Defect Data Command1448.2.9Read Defect Data Command1429.0GROUF 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES1519.1Rewind Command1529.3Read Command1529.4Write Command1539.5Track Select Command1539.6Read Reverse Command1549.7Merite Filemarks Command1549.8Space Command1559.9Write Filemarks Command1559.1Reverse Command1559.2Read Block Limits Command1569.4Write Filemarks Command1569.5Track Select	8.1 Group 0 Commands for Direct-Access Devices 109	
8.1.3Reasign Blocks Command1178.1.4Read Command1178.1.5Write Command1208.1.6Seek Command1218.1.7Mode Select Command1218.1.8Reserve Command1248.1.9Release Command1248.1.10Mode Sense Command1278.1.11Start/Stop Unit Command1278.1.12Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command1398.2Group 1 Commands for Direct-Access Devices1408.2.1Read Extended Command1418.2.2Read Extended Command1438.2.3Write Extended Command1448.2.4Seek Extended Command1448.2.5Write and Verify Command1448.2.7Search Data Command1488.2.7Search Data Command1488.2.9Read Defect Data Command1529.1Rewind Command1529.2Read Block Limits Command1529.3Read Command1539.4Write Command1539.5Track Select Command1539.6Reverse Command1539.7Write Filemarks Command1539.8Space Command1539.9Verify Command1629.10Reverse Command1649.11Mode Select Command1549.12Read Block Limits Command1539.4Write Command1559.5Track Select	8.1.1 Rezero Unit Command	
8.1.4Read Command1178.1.5Write Command1198.1.6Seek Command1208.1.7Mode Select Command1218.1.8Reserve Command1248.1.9Release Command1278.1.10Mode Sense Command1278.1.11Statt/Stop Unit Command1388.1.12Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command1338.2Group 1 Commands for Direct-Access Devices1408.2.1Read Capacity Command1418.2.2Read Extended Command1438.2.3Write Extended Command1448.2.4Seek Extended Command1468.2.5Write and Verify Command1448.2.6Verify Command1488.2.7Search Data Command1488.2.9Read Defect Data Command1499.0GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES1519.1Rewind Command1529.3Read Command1539.4Write Command1539.5Track Select Command1569.5Track Select Command1539.6Read Reverse Command1539.7Write Filemarks Command1549.8Space Command1549.9Verify Command1549.10Recover Buffered Data Command1549.11Mode Sense Command1549.12Reserve Unit and Release Unit Commands1569.13Erase Comman	8.1.2 Format Unit Command 110	
8.1.5Write Command1198.1.6Seek Command1208.1.7Mode Select Command1218.1.8Reserve Command1248.1.9Release Command1248.1.10Mode Sense Command1278.1.11Start/Stop Unit Command1278.1.21Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command1338.2.2Read Capacity Command1418.2.3Write Extended Command1448.2.4Seek Extended Command1448.2.5Write Extended Command1448.2.6Verify Command1448.2.7Search Data Command1448.2.9Read Defect Data Command1448.2.9Read Defect Data Command1499.0GROUF 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES1519.1Rewind Command1529.3Read Command1529.4Write Command1539.4Write Command1539.5Track Select Command1539.6Reverse Command1539.7Write Filemarks Command1539.8Space Command1609.9Verify Command1629.10Reverse Command1639.2Read Block Limits Command1539.4Write Command1539.5Track Select Command1559.6Read Reverse Command1559.7Write Filemarks Command1609.10Recover		
8.1.6Seek Command1208.1.7Mode Select Command1218.1.8Reserve Command1248.1.9Release Command1278.1.10Mode Sense Command1278.1.11Start/Stop Unit Command1338.1.12Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command1338.2Group I Commands for Direct-Access Devices1408.2.1Read Capacity Command1438.2.2Read Capacity Command1448.2.3Write Extended Command1448.2.4Seek Extended Command1448.2.5Write and Verify Command1448.2.6Verify Command1448.2.7Search Data Command1448.2.9Read Defect Data Command1438.2.9Read Defect Data Command1529.1Rewind Command1529.2Read Block Limits Command1539.4Write Command1539.4Write Command1539.5Track Select Command1569.5Track Select Command1569.6Read Reverse Command1579.6Read Reverse Command1589.7Write Filemarks Command1569.8Space Command1569.9Verify Command1579.6Read Reverse Command1569.7Write Command1579.6Read Reverse Command1579.6Read Reverse Command1589.7W	8.1.4 Read Command 117	
8.1.7Mode Select Command1218.1.8Reserve Command1248.1.9Release Command1268.1.10Mode Sense Command1278.1.11Start/Stop Unit Command1388.1.12Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command1398.2Group 1 Commands for Direct-Access Devices1408.2.1Read Capacity Command1418.2.2Read Extended Command1438.2.3Write Extended Command1448.2.4Seek Extended Command1448.2.5Write Extended Command1448.2.6Verify Command1478.2.7Search Data Command1488.2.8Set Limits Command1488.2.9Read Defect Data Command1499.0GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES1519.1Rewind Command1529.2Read Block Limits Command1529.3Read Command1539.4Write Command1539.5Track Select Command1569.7Write Command1539.8Space Command1609.9Verify Command1629.10Recover Buffered Data Command1619.11Mode Select Command1629.12Rese Command1629.14Mode Select Command1629.15Load/Unicad Command1719.14Mode Sense Command1729.15Load/Unicad Command		
8.1.9 Release Command 127 8.1.10 Mode Sense Command 127 8.1.11 Start/Stop Unit Command 133 8.1.12 Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command 133 8.2 Group 1 Commands for Direct-Access Devices 140 8.2.1 Read Capacity Command 141 8.2.2 Read Extended Command 143 8.2.3 Write Extended Command 143 8.2.4 Seek Extended Command 144 8.2.7 Search Data Command 144 8.2.7 Search Data Command 143 8.2.8 Set Limits Command 144 8.2.9 Read Defect Data Command 144 8.2.9 Read Defect Data Command 143 9.0 GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES 151 9.1 Rewind Command 152 9.3 Read Command 152 9.4 Write Command 152 9.5 Track Select Command 153 9.4 Write Command 153 9.5 Track Select Command 153	9 1 7 Mode Colect Command	
8.1.9 Release Command 127 8.1.10 Mode Sense Command 127 8.1.11 Start/Stop Unit Command 133 8.1.12 Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command 133 8.2 Group 1 Commands for Direct-Access Devices 140 8.2.1 Read Capacity Command 141 8.2.2 Read Extended Command 143 8.2.3 Write Extended Command 143 8.2.4 Seek Extended Command 144 8.2.7 Search Data Command 144 8.2.7 Search Data Command 143 8.2.8 Set Limits Command 144 8.2.9 Read Defect Data Command 144 8.2.9 Read Defect Data Command 143 9.0 GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES 151 9.1 Rewind Command 152 9.3 Read Command 152 9.4 Write Command 152 9.5 Track Select Command 153 9.4 Write Command 153 9.5 Track Select Command 153	8 1 8 Reserve Command	
8.1.10Mode Sense Command1278.1.11Start/Stop Unit Command1388.1.12Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command1398.2Group 1 Commands for Direct-Access Devices1408.2.1Read Capacity Command1418.2.2Read Extended Command1418.2.3Write Extended Command1458.2.4Seek Extended Command1468.2.5Write and Verify Command1478.2.6Verify Command1488.2.7Search Data Command1488.2.9Read Defect Data Command1499.0GROUF 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES1519.1Rewind Command1529.3Read Command1529.4Write Command1539.4Write Command1539.5Track Select Command1589.6Read Reverse Command1539.7Write Filemarks Command1589.8Space Command1599.8Space Command1609.9Verify Command1549.11Mode Select Command1549.12Reserve Unit and Release Unit Commands1619.13Erase Command1719.14Mode Sense Command1729.15Load/Unload Command1739.16Frevent/Allow Medium Removal Command17310.0GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR PRINTER DEVICES179	8.1.9 Release Command	
8.1.11Start/Stop Unit Command1388.1.12Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command1398.2Group 1 Commands for Direct-Access Devices1408.2.1Read Capacity Command1418.2.2Read Extended Command1438.2.3Write Extended Command1458.2.4Seek Extended Command1458.2.5Write Extended Command1468.2.6Verify Command1478.2.6Verify Command1488.2.7Search Data Command1488.2.9Read Defect Data Command1499.0GROUF 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES1519.1Rewind Command1529.2Read Block Limits Command1529.3Read Command1539.4Write Command1539.5Track Select Command1589.6Read Reverse Command1599.8Space Command1539.4Write Filemarks Command1539.5Itak Everse Command1539.6Read Reverse Command1599.8Space Command1609.9Verify Command1719.11Mode Select Command1729.12Reserve Unit and Release Unit Commands1699.13Erase Command1729.14Mode Sense Command1729.15Load/Unload Command1739.16Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command17910.0 <td< td=""><td>8.1.10 Mode Sense Command 127</td><td></td></td<>	8.1.10 Mode Sense Command 127	
8.1.12Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command1398.2Group 1 Commands for Direct-Access Devices1408.2.1Read Capacity Command1418.2.2Read Capacity Command1438.2.3Write Extended Command1438.2.4Seek Extended Command1458.2.5Write and Verify Command1478.2.6Verify Command1478.2.7Search Data Command1488.2.9Read Defect Data Command1488.2.9Read Defect Data Command1499.0GROUF 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES1519.1Rewind Command1529.2Read Command1529.3Read Command1539.4Write Command1579.6Read Command1579.6Read Command1599.7Write Filemarks Command1629.10Recover Buffered Data Command1629.10Recover Buffered Data Command1649.11Mode Select Command1649.12Reserve Unit and Release Unit Commands1649.13Erase Command1719.14Mode Sense Command1729.15Load/Unload Command1729.16Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command17910.0GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR PRINTER DEVICES179	8.1.11 Start/Stop Unit Command	
8.2 Group 1 Commands for Direct-Access Devices 140 8.2.1 Read Capacity Command 141 8.2.2 Read Extended Command 143 8.2.3 Write Extended Command 145 8.2.4 Seek Extended Command 145 8.2.5 Write and Verify Command 147 8.2.6 Verify Command 147 8.2.7 Search Data Command 148 8.2.9 Read Defect Data Command 148 8.2.9 Read Defect Data Command 149 9.0 GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES 151 9.1 Rewind Command 152 9.3 Read Command 152 9.4 Write Command 153 9.4 Write Command 153 9.5 Track Select Command 157 9.6 Read Reverse Command 157 9.6 Read Reverse Command 157 9.6 Read Reverse Command 157 9.7 Write Filemarks Command 160 9.9 Verify Command 152 9.10 Recover Buffered Data Command 162 9.12 Reserve Unit and Release Unit Commands 164 9.13 Erase Command 171 9.14 Mode Sense Command 173 <		
8.2.1Read Capacity Command1418.2.2Read Extended Command1438.2.3Write Extended Command1458.2.4Seek Extended Command1468.2.5Write and Verify Command1478.2.6Verify Command1488.2.7Search Data Command1488.2.8Set Limits Command1488.2.9Read Defect Data Command1499.0GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES1519.1Rewind Command1529.2Read Block Limits Command1529.3Read Command1539.4Write Command1539.4Write Command1579.6Read Reverse Command1589.7Write Filemarks Command1589.7Write Filemarks Command1609.9Verify Command1629.10Recover Buffered Data Command1629.11Mode Select Command1719.12Reserve Unit and Release Unit Commands1729.13Erase Command1739.14Mode Sense Command1749.15Load/Unload Command1749.16Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command17910.0GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR PRINTER DEVICES179	8.2 Group 1 Commands for Direct-Access Devices	
8.2.3Write Extended Command1458.2.4Seek Extended Command1468.2.5Write and Verify Command1478.2.6Verify Command1438.2.7Search Data Command1488.2.8Set Limits Command1488.2.9Read Defect Data Command1499.0GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES1519.1Rewind Command1529.2Read Block Limits Command1529.3Read Command1539.4Write Command1539.5Track Select Command1579.6Read Reverse Command1599.8Space Command1599.8Space Command1609.9Verify Command1629.10Recover Buffered Data Command1629.11Mode Select Command1649.12Reserve Unit and Release Unit Commands1699.13Erase Command1719.14Mode Sense Command1729.15Load/Unload Command1739.16Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command17910.0GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR PRINTER DEVICES179		
8.2.4 Seek Extended Command	8.2.2 Read Extended Command	
8.2.5Write and Verify Command1478.2.6Verify Command1488.2.7Search Data Command1488.2.8Set Limits Command1488.2.9Read Defect Data Command1499.0GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES1519.1Rewind Command1529.2Read Block Limits Command1529.3Read Command1539.4Write Command1539.5Track Select Command1579.6Read Reverse Command1599.7Write Filemarks Command1589.7Write Filemarks Command1629.8Space Command1629.10Recover Buffered Data Command1629.11Mode Select Command1559.12Reserve Unit and Release Unit Commands1699.13Erase Command1719.14Mode Sense Command1729.15Load/Unload Command1789.16Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command17910.0GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR PRINTER DEVICES179	8.2.3 Write Extended Command 145	
8.2.6 Verify Command 148 8.2.7 Search Data Command 148 8.2.8 Set Limits Command 149 9.0 GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES 151 9.1 Rewind Command 152 9.2 Read Block Limits Command 152 9.3 Read Command 153 9.4 Write Command 153 9.5 Track Select Conmand 157 9.6 Read Reverse Command 157 9.6 Read Reverse Command 157 9.6 Read Reverse Command 158 9.7 Write Filemarks Command 159 9.8 Space Command 160 9.9 Verify Command 162 9.10 Recover Buffered Data Command 162 9.11 Mode Select Command 163 9.12 Reserve Unit and Release Unit Commands 164 9.13 Erase Command 171 9.14 Mode Sense Command 172 9.15 Load/Unload Command 178 9.16 Frevent/All	8.2.4 Seek Extended Command	
8.2.7Search Data Command1488.2.8Set Limits Command1498.2.9Read Defect Data Command1499.0GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES1519.1Rewind Command1529.2Read Block Limits Command1529.3Read Command1539.4Write Command1539.5Track Select Command1579.6Read Reverse Command1579.6Read Reverse Command1599.8Space Command1609.9Verify Command1629.10Recover Buffered Data Command1649.11Mode Select Command1659.12Reserve Unit and Release Unit Commands1699.13Erase Command1719.14Mode Sense Command1729.15Load/Unload Command1789.16Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command17910.0GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR PRINTER DEVICES179	8.2.5 Write and Verify Command 147	
8.2.9 Read Defect Data Command1499.0 GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES1519.1 Rewind Command1529.2 Read Block Limits Command1529.3 Read Command1539.4 Write Command1539.4 Write Command1579.6 Read Reverse Command1589.7 Write Filemarks Command1599.8 Space Command1599.8 Space Command1609.9 Verify Command1629.10 Recover Buffered Data Command1649.11 Mode Select Command1719.13 Erase Command1729.14 Mode Sense Command1729.15 Load/Unload Command1789.16 Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command17910.0 GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR PRINTER DEVICES179	8.2.6 Verify Command	
8.2.9 Read Defect Data Command1499.0 GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES1519.1 Rewind Command1529.2 Read Block Limits Command1529.3 Read Command1539.4 Write Command1539.4 Write Command1579.6 Read Reverse Command1589.7 Write Filemarks Command1599.8 Space Command1599.8 Space Command1609.9 Verify Command1629.10 Recover Buffered Data Command1649.11 Mode Select Command1719.13 Erase Command1729.14 Mode Sense Command1729.15 Load/Unload Command1789.16 Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command17910.0 GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR PRINTER DEVICES179	8.2.7 Search Data Command 148	
8.2.9 Read Defect Data Command1499.0 GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES1519.1 Rewind Command1529.2 Read Block Limits Command1529.3 Read Command1539.4 Write Command1539.4 Write Command1579.6 Read Reverse Command1589.7 Write Filemarks Command1599.8 Space Command1599.8 Space Command1609.9 Verify Command1629.10 Recover Buffered Data Command1649.11 Mode Select Command1719.13 Erase Command1729.14 Mode Sense Command1729.15 Load/Unload Command1789.16 Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command17910.0 GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR PRINTER DEVICES179	8.2.8 Set Limits Command	
9.1Rewind Command1529.2Read Block Limits Command1539.3Read Command1539.4Write Command1569.5Track Select Command1579.6Read Reverse Command1599.7Write Filemarks Command1599.8Space Command1609.9Verify Command1629.10Recover Buffered Data Command1649.11Mode Select Command1659.12Reserve Unit and Release Unit Commands1699.13Erase Command1719.14Mode Sense Command1729.15Load/Unload Command1789.16Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command17910.0GROUP 0COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR PRINTER DEVICES179	8.2.9 Read Defect Data Command	
9.1Rewind Command1529.2Read Block Limits Command1539.3Read Command1539.4Write Command1569.5Track Select Command1579.6Read Reverse Command1599.7Write Filemarks Command1599.8Space Command1609.9Verify Command1629.10Recover Buffered Data Command1649.11Mode Select Command1659.12Reserve Unit and Release Unit Commands1699.13Erase Command1719.14Mode Sense Command1729.15Load/Unload Command1789.16Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command17910.0GROUP 0COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR PRINTER DEVICES179		
9.3Read Command1539.4Write Command1569.5Track Select Command1579.6Read Reverse Command1599.7Write Filemarks Command1599.8Space Command1609.9Verify Command1629.10Recover Buffered Data Command1649.11Mode Select Command1659.12Reserve Unit and Release Unit Commands1699.13Erase Command1719.14Mode Sense Command1729.15Load/Unload Command1789.16Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command17910.0GROUP 0COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR PRINTER DEVICES179		
9.4Write Command1569.5Track Select Command1579.6Read Reverse Command1589.7Write Filemarks Command1599.8Space Command1609.9Verify Command1629.10Recover Buffered Data Command1649.11Mode Select Command1659.12Reserve Unit and Release Unit Commands1699.13Erase Command1719.14Mode Sense Command1729.15Load/Unload Command1789.16Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command17910.0GROUP 0COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR PRINTER DEVICES179	9.0 GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES . 151 9.1 Rewind Command 152	
9.5Track Select Command1579.6Read Reverse Command1589.7Write Filemarks Command1599.8Space Command1609.9Verify Command1629.10Recover Buffered Data Command1649.11Mode Select Command1659.12Reserve Unit and Release Unit Commands1699.13Erase Command1719.14Mode Sense Command1729.15Load/Unload Command1789.16Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command17910.0GROUP 0COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR PRINTER DEVICES179	9.0 GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES . 151 9.1 Rewind Command 152 9.2 Read Block Limits Command	
9.6Read Reverse Command	9.0 GROUP O COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES . 151 9.1 Rewind Command 152 9.2 Read Block Limits Command	
9.7Write Filemarks Command1599.8Space Command1609.9Verify Command1629.10Recover Buffered Data Command1649.11Mode Select Command1659.12Reserve Unit and Release Unit Commands1699.13Erase Command1719.14Mode Sense Command1729.15Load/Unload Command1789.16Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command17910.0GROUP 0COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR PRINTER DEVICES179	9.0 GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES 151 9.1 Rewind Command 152 9.2 Read Block Limits Command 152 9.3 Read Command 153 9.4 Write Command 156	
9.8Space Command1609.9Verify Command1629.10Recover Buffered Data Command1649.11Mode Select Command1659.12Reserve Unit and Release Unit Commands1699.13Erase Command1719.14Mode Sense Command1729.15Load/Unload Command1789.16Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command17910.0GROUP 0COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR PRINTER DEVICES179	9.0 GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES 151 9.1 Rewind Command 152 9.2 Read Block Limits Command 152 9.3 Read Command 153 9.4 Write Command 156 9.5 Track Select Command 157	
9.9Verify Command1629.10Recover Buffered Data Command1549.11Mode Select Command1659.12Reserve Unit and Release Unit Commands1699.13Erase Command1719.14Mode Sense Command1729.15Load/Unload Command1789.16Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command17910.0GROUP 0COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR PRINTER DEVICES179	9.0GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES1519.1Rewind Command1529.2Read Block Limits Command1529.3Read Command1539.4Write Command1569.5Track Select Command1579.6Read Reverse Command158	
9.10Recover Buffered Data Command1649.11Mode Select Command1659.12Reserve Unit and Release Unit Commands1699.13Erase Command1719.14Mode Sense Command1729.15Load/Unload Command1789.16Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command17910.0GROUP 0COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR PRINTER DEVICES179	9.0GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES1519.1Rewind Command1529.2Read Block Limits Command1529.3Read Command1539.4Write Command1569.5Track Select Command1579.6Read Reverse Command1589.7Write Reverse Command158	
9.11Mode Select Command1659.12Reserve Unit and Release Unit Commands1699.13Erase Command1719.14Mode Sense Command1729.15Load/Unload Command1789.16Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command17910.0GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR PRINTER DEVICES179	9.0 GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES1519.1 Rewind Command1529.2 Read Block Limits Command1529.3 Read Command1539.4 Write Command1569.5 Track Select Command1579.6 Read Reverse Command1589.7 Write Filemarks Command1599.8 Space Command160	
9.12Reserve Unit and Release Unit Commands1699.13Erase Command1719.14Mode Sense Command1729.15Load/Unload Command1789.16Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command17910.0GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR PRINTER DEVICES179	9.0GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES1519.1Rewind Command1529.2Read Block Limits Command1529.3Read Command1539.4Write Command1569.5Track Select Command1579.6Read Reverse Command1589.7Write Filemarks Command1599.8Space Command160	
9.13 Erase Command1719.14 Mode Sense Command1729.15 Load/Unload Command1789.16 Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command17910.0 GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR PRINTER DEVICES179	9.0GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES1519.1Rewind Command1529.2Read Block Limits Command1529.3Read Command1539.4Write Command1569.5Track Select Command1579.6Read Reverse Command1589.7Write Filemarks Command1599.8Space Command1609.9Verify Command1629.10Recover Buffered Data Command164	
9.14 Mode Sense Command 172 9.15 Load/Unload Command 178 9.16 Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command 179 10.0 GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR PRINTER DEVICES 179	9.0GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES1519.1Rewind Command1529.2Read Block Limits Command1529.3Read Command1539.4Write Command1569.5Track Select Command1579.6Read Reverse Command1589.7Write Filemarks Command1599.8Space Command1609.9Verify Command1629.10Recover Buffered Data Command1649.11Mode Select Command155	
9.15 Load/Unload Command 178 9.16 Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command	9.0GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES1519.1Rewind Command1529.2Read Block Limits Command1539.3Read Command1539.4Write Command1569.5Track Select Command1579.6Read Reverse Command1589.7Write Filemarks Command1599.8Space Command1609.9Verify Command1629.10Recover Buffered Data Command1649.11Mode Select Command1659.12Reserve Unit and Release Unit Commands160	
9.16 Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command	9.0GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES1519.1Rewind Command1529.2Read Block Limits Command1529.3Read Command1539.4Write Command1539.5Track Select Command1579.6Read Reverse Command1539.7Write Filemarks Command1599.8Space Command1599.8Space Command1609.9Verify Command1629.10Recover Buffered Data Command1649.11Mode Select Command1659.13Erase Command171	
10.0 GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR PRINTER DEVICES	9.0GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES1519.1Rewind Command1529.2Read Block Limits Command1529.3Read Command1539.4Write Command1569.5Track Select Command1579.6Read Reverse Command1539.7Write Filemarks Command1599.8Space Command1609.9Verify Command1629.10Recover Buffered Data Command1649.11Mode Select Command1659.13Erase Command1719.14Mode Sense Command171	
	9.0GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES1519.1Rewind Command1529.2Read Block Limits Command1529.3Read Command1539.4Write Command1569.5Track Select Command1579.6Read Reverse Command1579.7Write Filemarks Command1599.8Space Command1599.8Space Command1609.9Verify Command1629.10Recover Buffered Data Command1659.12Reserve Unit and Release Unit Commands1699.13Erase Command1719.14Mode Sense Command1729.15Load/Unload Command178	
11.0 GROUP O COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR PROCESSOR DEVICES	9.0GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES1519.1Rewind Command1529.2Read Block Limits Command1529.3Read Command1539.4Write Command1569.5Track Select Command1579.6Read Reverse Command1579.7Write Filemarks Command1599.8Space Command1599.8Space Command1609.9Verify Command1629.10Recover Buffered Data Command1659.12Reserve Unit and Release Unit Commands1699.13Erase Command1719.14Mode Sense Command1729.15Load/Unload Command178	
TTA STAR A CONTEND PROVIDENT FOR FRACEDOR PRATED	9.0GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES1519.1Rewind Command1529.2Read Block Limits Command1539.3Read Command1539.4Write Command1569.5Track Select Command1579.6Read Reverse Command1599.7Write Filemarks Command1599.8Space Command1609.9Verify Command1629.10Recover Buffered Data Command1649.11Mode Select Command1699.12Reserve Unit and Release Unit Commands1699.13Erase Command1729.14Mode Sense Command1789.16Prevent/Allow Medium Removal Command179	

Printed in 2.5

COMAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 4

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

			<u>Page</u>
	12.0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR WRITE-ONCE READ-MULTIPLE DEVICES		180
	12.1 Group O Commands for Write-Once Read-Multiple Devices		180
	12.1.1 Read Command	•	181
	12.1.2 Write Command		182
		٠	184
	12.1.4 Mode Sense Command		187
	12.2 Group 1 Commands for Write-Once Read-Multiple Devices	•	194
	12.2.1 Read Extended Command		195
	12.2.2 Write Extended Command		197
	12.2.3 Write and Verify Command		199
	12.2.4 Verify Command	•	200
	12 2 5 Search Commands		201
	12.2.6 Compare Command		205
	12.2.7 Copy and Verify Command		206
	13.0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR READ-ONLY DIRECT-ACCESS DEVICES .		207
	13.1 Group O Commands for Read-Only Direct-Access Devices		207
	13.2 Group 1 Commands for Read-Only Direct-Access Devices		
	14.0 STATUS		209
	APPENDIX A SCSI Protocol Error Handling Flow Charts	•	211
			1
	FIGURES		
4-1		•	. 11
4-2	Nonshielded Cable Connector		12
4-3		•	
4-4			14
4-5		•	
4-6			22
4-7		•	
4-8			23
4-9	Sample SCSI Configurations	•	. 24
5-1	Phase Sequences Without Arbitration		42
5-2	Phase Sequences Mith Arbitration	•	. 42
5-3			43
6-1		•	. 60
6-2	• •		62



ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 5

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

1.0 SCOPE

A 18

This Specification provides the mechanical, electrical, and functional requirements for a small computer input/output bus and command sets for peripheral device types commonly used with small computers.

- The CDC SCSI implementation includes support for multiple
- initiators, disconnect/reconnect function, self-configuring host
 software, and automatic features that relieve the host from
 knowing the physical addressing of a specific product.

The mandatory commands listed here will be required on every CDC
 product offered as compatible with this specification. This set of
 commands is chosen so customer software that uses only those
 commands will maximize functionality while allowing many
 interchangeable products to be used. Future revisions of this
 specification will never delete commands or messages from the
 mandatory list, but new commands or messages may become mandatory
 on future products.

- Optional commands listed here are not guaranteed to be available on all CDC products.
- Some products may use commands not documented here. As such
 instances occur, the CDC SCSI Committee will include those
 commands as "optional" so that implementation guidelines will be
 available if other new products want that function.
- The commands described in this specification conform to the
 requirements of the Common Command Set (CCS) document, Rev. 4.

2.0 APPLICABLE DOCUMENTS

ANSI SCSI Standard X3T9.2

CONTRO DATA COMPANY

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 6

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

3.0 GLOSSARY AND CONVENTIONS

3.1 Glossary

Byte - This term indicates an 8-bit (octet) byte.

Command Descriptor Block (CDB) - The structure used to communicate requests from an initiator to a target.

Connect - The function that occurs when an initiator selects a target to start an operation.

Disconnect - The function that occurs when a target releases control of the SCSI bus, allowing it to go to the BUS FREE phase.

FRU (Field Replaceable Unit) - An assembly that is believed faulty

based on test results. A value of 00H indicates either an unknown
 cause or the end of a list of known possible causes. Non-zero
 values have product unique meanings.

Initiator - An SCSI device (usually a host system) that requests an operation to be performed by another SCSI device.

INTERMEDIATE Status - A status code sent from a target to an initiator upon completion of each command in a set of linked commands except the last command in the set.

Logical Unit - A physical or virtual device addressable through a target.

Logical Unit Number - An encoded three-bit identifier for the logical unit.

LSB - Least significant byte.

LUN - Logical unit number.

mm - Millimeter.

ms - Millisecond.

MSB - Most significant byte.

ns - Nanosecond.

One - A true signal value.

Reconnect - The function that occurs when a target selects an initiator to continue an operation after a disconnect.

CONTROL DATA COMPANY

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0

 DATE
 0

 PAGE
 7

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

Reserved - The term used for bits, bytes, fields, and code values that are set aside for future standardization.

SCSI Address - The octal representation of the unique address (0-7) assigned to an SCSI device. This address would normally be assigned and set in the SCSI device during system installation.

SCSI ID - The bit-significant representation of the SCSI address referring to one of the signal lines DB(7-0).

SCSI device - A host computer adapter or a peripheral controller or an intelligent peripheral that can be attached to the SCSI bus.

Signal Assertion - The act of driving a signal to the true state.

Signal Negation - The act of driving a signal to the false state or allowing the cable terminators to bias the signal to the false state (by placing the driver in the high impedance condition).

Signal Release - The act of allowing the cable terminators to bias the signal to the false state (by placing the driver in the high impedance condition).

Status - One byte of information sent from a target to an initiator upon completion of each command.

Target - An SCSI device that performs an operation requested by an initiator.

us - Microsecond.

Vendor Unique - In this specification, this term indicates bits, fields, or code values that are vendor specific.

xxH - Numbers followed by capital H are hexadecimal values. All other numbers are decimal values.

Zero - A false signal value.

3.2 Editorial Conventions

Certain words and terms used in this specification have a specific meaning beyond the normal English meaning. These words and terms are defined either in the glossary (see 3.1) or in the text where they first appear (e.g., initiator). Names of signals, phases, conditions, messages, commands, statuses, and sense keys are in all uppercase (e.g., REQUEST SENSE). Lowercase is used for words having the normal English meaning. CONTROL DAILA CONTRALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 8

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

A box (m) in the left margin indicates a difference between this
 specification and the ANSI SCSI Standard Rev 17B. A double box

- preceding a figure title indicates that an entirely new figure
- s or paragraph was added. A vertical line (|) in the left margin
- indicates a change from the previous revision of this specification.

4.0 PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS

This section contains the physical definition of the SCSI. The connectors, cables, signals, terminators, and bus timing needed to implement SCSI are covered.

4.1 Physical Description

SCSI devices are daisy-chained together using a common cable. Both ends of the cable are terminated. All signals are common between all SCSI devices. Four physical configurations are available:

- Single-ended drivers and receivers with non-shielded connectors.
- Single-ended drivers and receivers with shielded connectors.
- Differential drivers and receivers with non-shielded connectors.
- Differential drivers and receivers with shielded connectors.
- Single-ended and differential drivers/receivers cannot be mixed on
- a common SCSI bus. CDC intends to provide single-ended
- m drivers/receivers on all products with a differential option
- offered as required by the marketplace.

4.2 Cable Requirements

An ideal impedance match with cable terminators implies a cable characteristic impedance of 132 ohms (single-ended option) or 122 ohms (differential option). A characteristic impedance of 90 to 100 ohms is recommended for unshielded flat or twisted pair ribbon cable. A characteristic impedance greater than 90 ohms is preferred for shielded cables. To minimize discontinuities and signal reflections, cables of different impedances should not be used in the same bus. If shielded and unshielded cables are mixed within the same SCSI bus, the effect of impedance mismatch must be

carefully considered.

A minimum conductor size of 28 AWG shall be employed to minimize noise effects and ensure proper distribution of optional terminator power. Control Data Company

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 9

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

4.2.1 Single-Ended Cable

A 50-conductor flat cable or 25-signal twisted-pair cable shall be used. The maximum cable length shall be 6.0 meters.

A stub length of no more than 0.1 meters is allowed off the mainline interconnection within any connected equipment.

SCSI bus termination may be internal to the SCSI devices that are at the ends of the cable.

4.2.2 Differential Cable

A 50-conductor cable or 25-signal twisted-pair cable shall be used. The maximum cable length shall be 25 meters.

A stub length of no more than 0.2 meters is allowed off the mainline interconnection within any connected equipment.

SCSI bus termination may be internal to the SCSI devices that are at the ends of the cable.

4.3 Connector Requirements

- Both shielded and nonshielded connectors are specified. The nonshielded connectors are typically used for in-cabinet
- applications. CDC products designed to meet FCC Standards as a
- standalone box will use shielded connectors. Either type of connector may be used with the single-ended or differential drivers.

4.3.1 Nonshielded Connectors

The nonshielded SCSI device connector (Figure 4-1) shall be a 50-conductor connector consisting of two rows of 25 male pins with adjacent pins 2.54 mm (.1 inch) apart. A shroud and header body should be used. The header must accept keyed cable connectors.

The nonshielded cable connector (Figure 4-2) shall be a 50-conductor connector consisting of two rows of 25 female contacts with adjacent contacts 2.54 mm (.1 inch) apart. It is recommended that keyed connectors be used.

The unshielded connector pin assignments shall be as shown in Table 4-1 for single ended drivers and as shown in Table 4-2 for differential drivers.

1

Control Data Company

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 10

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

4.3.2 Shielded Connectors

I NOTE: This text is from Appendix D of the ANSI SCSI Standard.

The connector shielding system shall provide a dc resistance of less than 10 milliohms from the cable shield at its termination point to the SCSI device enclosure.

In order to support daisy-chain connections, SCSI devices that use shielded connectors will provide two shielded device connectors on the device enclosure. These two connectors may be wired "one-to-one" with a stub to the SCSI device's drivers and receivers provided the maximum stub length is not violated. Alternatively, two cables may be run from the two shielded connectors to the drivers and receivers so that the maximum stub length is not violated. The length of the cable within the device enclosure is included when calculating the total cable length of the SCSI bus.

The shielded device connector (Figure 4-4) shall be a 50-conductor connector consisting of two rows of ribbon contacts spaced 2.16 mm (0.085 inch) apart. The nonmating portion of the connector is shown for referance only. FCC document 68 Subpart F 68.500 should be used for reference.

The shielded cable connector (Figure 4-3) shall be a 50-conductor connector consisting of two rows of ribbon contacts spaced 2.16 mm (0.085 inch) apart. The nonmating portion of the connector is shown for reference only.

The connector pin assignments shall be as shown in Table 4-3 for single-ended drivers and as shown in Table 4-4 for differential drivers.

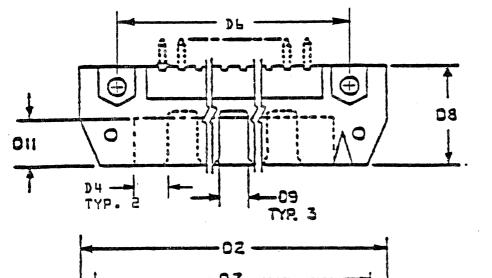
1

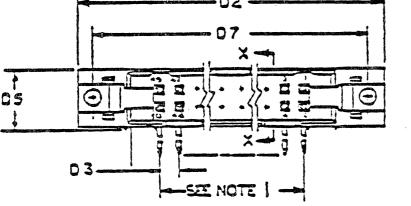
COMAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

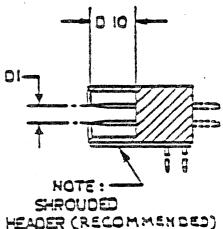
ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 11

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION







SECTION	X-X

AED6

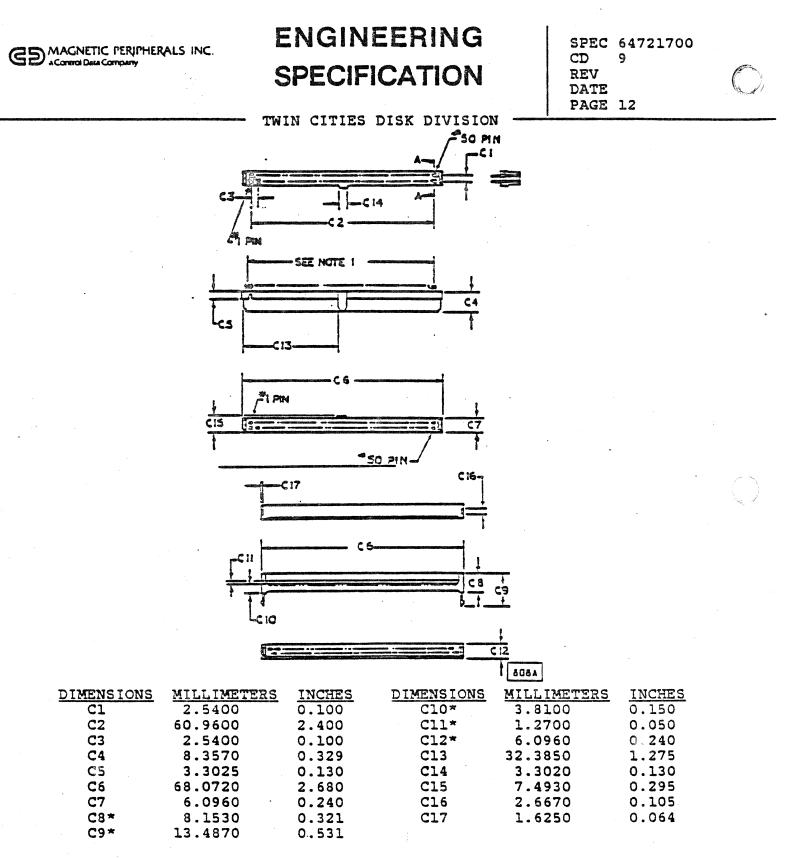
DIMENSIONS MILLIMETERS INCHES Dl 2.54 0.100 D2* 82.80 3.260 2.54 0.100 D3 D44.83 0.190 8.51 0.335 D5* D6* 72.64 2.860 D7* 78.74 3.100 D8* 13.94 0.549 D9 4.19 0.165 D10 6.09 0.240 Dll 0.260 6.60

NOTES:

1. Fifty Contacts on 2.54 mm (0.100-inch) spacing = 60.96 mm (2.40 inch).
2. Tolerances ±0.127 mm (0.005 inch) noncumulative.

3. Dimensions listed with asterisks (*) are shown for reference only.

FIGURE 4-1. NONSHIELDED SCSI DEVICE CONNECTOR



NOTES:

1. Fifty contacts on 1.27 mm (0.05-inch)* staggered spacing = 62.23 mm
(2.450 inch)*.

2. Tolerances ±0.127 mm (0.005 inch) noncumulative.

3. Dimensions listed with asterisks (*) are shown for reference only.

FIGURE 4-2. NONSHIELDED CABLE CONNECTOR



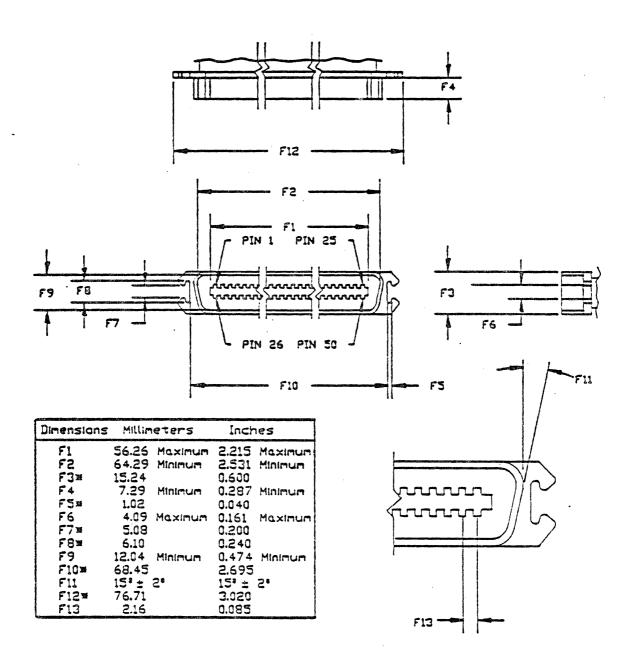
.

3

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 13



804A

NOTES:

- 1. Tolerances ±0.127 mm (0.005 inch) noncumulative, unless specified otherwise.
- 2. Dimensions listed with asterisks (*) are shown for reference only.

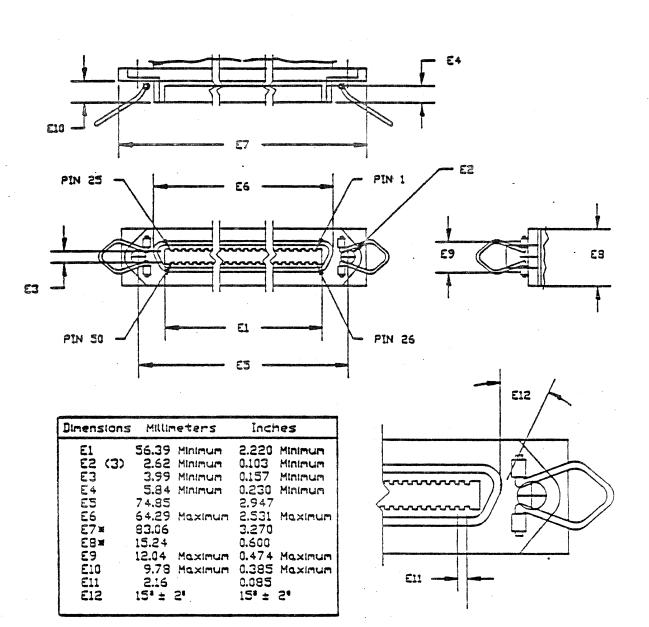
FIGURE 4-3. SHIELDED SCSI CABLE CONNECTOR, ALTERNATIVE 2

COMAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 14



805A

NOTES:

- 1. Tolerances ±0.127 mm (0.005 inch) noncumulative, unless specified otherwise.
- 2. Dimensions listed with asterisks (*) are shown for reference only
- 3. Dimension E2 to accomodate 4-40 or 6-32 threaded screws.

FIGURE 4-4. SHIELDED SCSI DEVICE CONNECTOR, ALTERNATIVE 2

CONTROL DAVA COMPANY

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0

 DATE
 0

 PAGE
 15

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 4-1 SINGLE-ENDED CABLE PIN ASSIGNMENTS (NONSHIELDED ALTERNATIVE 1 CONNECTOR)

SIGNAL	PIN NUMBER
-DB(0)	2
-DB(1)	4
-DB(2)	6
-DB(3)	8
-DB(4)	10
-DB(5)	12
-DB(6)	14
-DB(7)	16
-DB(P)	18
GROUND	20
GROUND	22
GROUND	24
TERMPWR	26
GROUND	28
GROUND	30
-ATN	32
GROUND	34
-BSY	36
-ACK	38
-RST	40
-MSG	42
-SEL	44
-C/D	46
-REQ	48
-1/0	50

NOTES:

- All odd pins except pin 25 shall be connected to ground. Pin 25 should be left open. Some products designed prior to the generation of this standard connected this pin to ground.
- 2. The minus sign next to the signals indicates active low.

CONTROL DATA CONTROL DATA CONTROL DATA CONTROL DATA CONTROL DATA

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC	64721700
CD	9
REV	
DATE	
PAGE	16

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 4-2 DIFFERENTIAL CABLE PIN ASSIGNMENTS (NONSHIELDED ALTERNATIVE 1 CONNECTOR)

SIGNAL NAME	PIN	NUMBER	SIGNAL NAME
SHIELD GROUND	1	2	GROUND
+DB(0)	3	4	-Dis(0)
+DB(1)	5	6	-DB(1)
+DB(2)	7	8	-DB(2)
+DB(3)	9	10	-DB(3)
+DB(4)	11	12	-DB(4)
+DB(5)	13	14	-DB(5)
+DB(6)	15	16	-DB(6)
+DB(7)	17	1.8	-DB(7)
+DB(P)	19	20	-DB(P)
DIFFSENS	21	22	GROUND
GROUND	23	24	GROUND
TERMPWR	25	. 26	TERMPWR
GROUND	27	28	GROUND
+ATN ·	29	30	-ATN
GROUND	31	32	GROUND
+BSY	33	34	-BSY
+ACX	35	36	-ACX
+RST	37	38	-RST
+MSG	39	40	-MSG
+SEL	41	42	-SEL
+C/D	43	44	-C/D
+REQ	45	46	-REQ
+1/0	47	48	-1/0
GROUND	49	50	GROUND

NOTES:

1. SHIELD GROUND is optional on some cables.



general a

I

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 17

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 4-3 SINGLE-ENDED CABLE PIN ASSIGNMENTS (SHIELDED ALTERNATIVE 2 CONNECTOR)

SIGNAL	PIN NUMBER
-DB(0)	26
-DB(1)	27
-DB(2)	28
-DB(3)	29
-DB(4)	30
-DB(5)	31
-DB(6)	32
-DB(7)	33
-DB(P)	34
GROUND	35
GROUND	36
GROUND	37
TERMPWR	38
GROUND	39
GROUND	40
-ATN	41
GROUND	42
-BSY	43
-ACK	44
-RST	45
-MSG	46
-SEL	47
-C/D	48
-REQ	49
-1/0	50

NOTES:

1. Pins 1 through 12 and 14 through 25 shall be connected to ground. Pin 13 should be left open.

2. The minus sign next to the signals indicates active low.



1.409

I

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 9

 DATE
 9

 PAGE
 18

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 4-4 DIFFERENTIAL CABLE PIN ASSIGNMENTS(SHIELDED ALTERNATIVE 2 CONNECTOR)

SIGNAL NAME	PIN	NUMBER	SIGNAL NAME
SHIELD GROUND	1	26	GROUND
+DB(0)	2	27	-DB(0)
+DB(1)	3	28	-DB(1)
+DB(2)	4	29	-DB(2)
+DB(3)	- 5	30	-DB(3)
+DB(4)	6	31	-DB(4)
+DB(5)	7	32	-DB(5)
+DB(6)	8	33	-DB(6)
+DB(7)	9	34	-DB(7)
+DB(P)	10	··· 35	-DB(P)
DIFFSENS	11	36	GROUND
GROUND	12	37	GROUND
TERMPWR	13	38	TERMPWR
GROUND	14	39	GROUND
+ATN	15	40	-ATN
GROUND	16	41	GROUND
+BSY	17	42	-BSY
+ACX	18	43	-ACK
+RST	19	44	-RST
+MSG	20	45	-MSG
+SEL	21	46	-SEL
+C/D	22	47	-C/D
+REQ	23	48	-REQ
+I/O	24	49	-1/0
GROUND	25	50	GROUND

NOTES:

1. SHIELD GROUND is optional on some cables.

RD MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 19

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

4.4 Electrical Description

NOTE: For these measurements, SCSI bus termination is assumed to be external to the SCSI device. An SCSI device may have the provision for allowing optional internal termination.

4.4.1 Single-Ended Alternative

All assigned signals shall be terminated with 220 ohms to +5 volts (nominal) and 330 ohms to ground at each end of the cable. (See Figure 4-5.) All signals shall use open-collector or three-state drivers.

4.4.1.1 Output Characteristics

Each signal driven by an SCSI device shall have the following output characteristics when measured at the SCSI device's connector:

Signal assertion = 0.0 V dc to 0.4 V dc Minimum driver output capability = 48 milliamps (sinking) at 0.5 V dc Signal negation = 2.5 V dc to 5.25 V dc

4.4.1.2 Input Characteristics

Each signal received by an SCSI device shall have the following input characteristics when measured at the SCSI device's connector:

Signal true = 0.0 V dc to 0.8 V dc Maximum total input load = -0.4 milliamps at 0.4 volts dc Signal false = 2.0 V dc to 5.25 V dc Minimum input hysteresis = 0.2 V dc CONTROL DATA COMPANY

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0

 DATE
 0

 PAGE
 20

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

4.4.2 Differential Alternative

All signals consist of two lines denoted +SIGNAL and -SIGNAL. A signal is true when +SIGNAL is more positive than -SIGNAL, and a signal is false when -SIGNAL is more positive than +SIGNAL. All assigned signals shall be terminated at each end of the cable as shown in Figure 4-6.

NOTE: As an option, the DIFFSENS signal of the connector is reserved for an active high enable for the differential drivers. If a single-ended receiver or terminator is inadvertently connected, this signal is grounded, disabling the drivers. (See
Figure 4-7.) If this option is not implementated, this pin must be left open.

4.4.2.1 Output Characteristics

Each signal driven by an SCSI device shall have the following output characteristics when measured at the SCSI device's connector:

VOL (Low-level output voltage) = 2.0 V maximum at IOL (Low-level output current) = 55 milliamps.

VOH (High-level output voltage) = 3.0 V minimum at IOH (High-level output current) = -55 milliamps.

VOD (Differential voltage) = 1.0 V minimum with common-mode voltage ranges from -7 V dc to +12 V dc.

VOL and VOH shall be as measured between the output terminal and the SCSI device's logic ground reference.

The output characteristics shall additionally conform to EIA RS-485-1983.

4.4.2.2 Input Characteristics

Each signal received by an SCSI device shall have the following input characteristics when measured at the SCSI device's connector:

II (Input current on either input) = +2.0 milliamps maximum.

NOTE: These characteristics include both receivers and passive drivers.

This requirement shall be met with the input voltage varying between -7 V dc and +12 V dc, with power on or off, and with the hysteresis equaling 35 mv, minimum.

The input characteristics shall additionally conform to EIA RS-485-1983.

14:1

ENGINEERING. SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 21

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

4.4.3 Terminator Power Requirements

Single-ended SCSI devices providing terminator power (TERMPWR) shall have the following characteristics:

VTerm = 4.0 V dc to 5.25 V dc 800 milliamps minimum source drive capability 1.0 milliamp maximum sink capability (except for the purposes of providing power to an internal terminator) with 1.0 amp recommended current limiting (e.g., a fuse).

Differential SCSI devices providing termination power (TERMPWR) shall have the following characteristics:

VTerm = 4.0 V dc to 5.25 V dc 600 milliamps minimum source drive capability 1.0 milliamp maximum sink capability (except for the purposes of providing power to an internal terminator) with 1.0 amp recommended current limiting (e.g., a fuse).

SCSI devices that supply terminator power shall do so through a diode or similar semiconductor that prevents the backflow of power to the SCSI device.

CDC products will not provide terminator power to the SCSI bus for other devices. All products will be configurable to receive terminator power either from the SCSI bus (pin 26) or the CDC device's power source. CDC recommends that terminator power be provided to the SCSI bus by a host adapter device. This allows peripheral devices to be powered down without risking loss of terminator power.

Primary power consumption specifications for CDC products will
 assume host supplied termination power. The additional power for
 the terminator, if it must be supplied by the target power supply,
 is defined in the product specifications.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

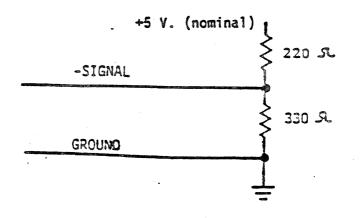
DAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

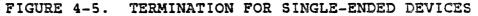
(6

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 22

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

.





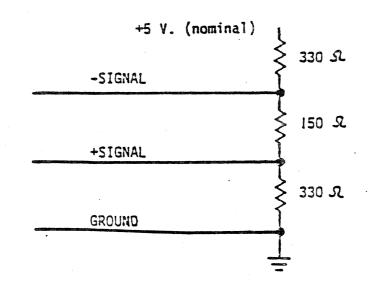


FIGURE 4-6. TERMINATION FOR DIFFERENTIAL DEVICES

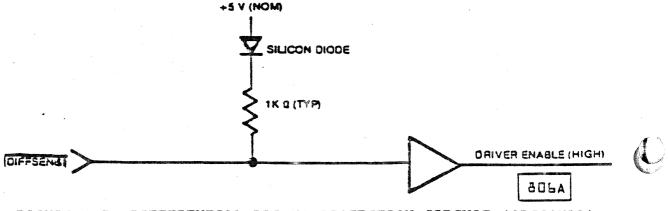


FIGURE 4-7. DIFFERENTIAL DRIVER PROTECTION CIRCUIT (OPTIONAL)



ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 23

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

4.5 SCSI Bus

Communication on the SCSI bus is allowed between only two SCSI devices at any given time. There is a maximum of eight SCSI devices. Each SCSI device has an SCSI ID bit assigned as shown in Figure 4-8. These devices can be any combination of initiators and

targets.

When two SCSI devices communicate on the SCSI bus, one acts as an initiator and the other acts as a target. The initiator originates an operation and the target performs the operation. CDC SCSI
devices will always function as a target, but some CDC devices

- m may be able to assume the initiator role also.
- An initiator may address up to eight peripheral devices (referred
 to as logical units) that are connected to a target. Three sample system configurations are shown in Figure 4-9.
- Bus functions are assigned to initiator or target as shown in
 Table 4-4.

Information transfers on the DATA BUS are asynchronous and follow a defined REQ/ACK handshake protocol. One byte of information may be transferred with each handshake. All CDC products will support asyncronous transfers and some may also support syncronous transfers.

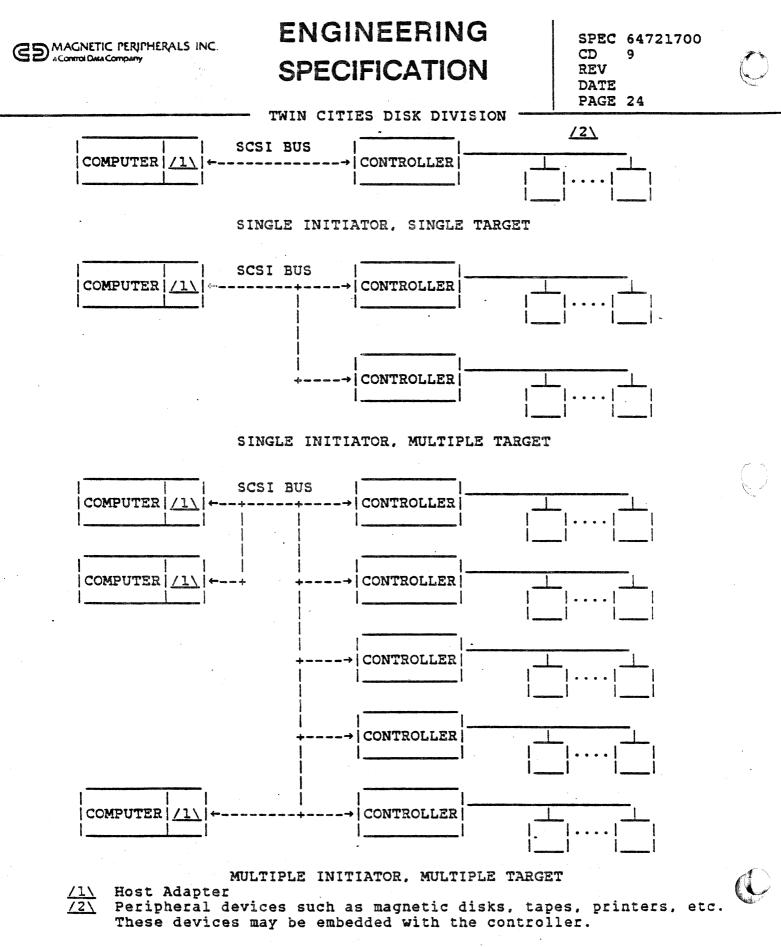


FIGURE 4-9. SAMPLE SCSI CONFIGURATIONS

AGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 25

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

4.6 SCSI Bus Signals

There are a total of eighteen signals. Nine are used for control and nine are used for data. (Data signals include the parity signal option). These signals are described as follows:

BSY (BUSY) - An "OR-tied" signal that indicates that the bus is being used.

SEL (SELECT) - A signal used by an initiator to select a target or by a target to reselect an initiator.

C/D (CONTROL/DATA) - A signal driven by a target that indicates whether CONTROL or DATA information is on the DATA BUS. True indicates CONTROL.

I/O (INPUT/OUTPUT) - A signal driven by a target that controls the direction of data movement on the DATA BUS with respect to an initiator. True indicates input to the initiator. This signal is also used to distinguish between SELECTION and RESELECTION phases.

MSG (MESSAGE) - A signal driven by a target during the MESSAGE phase.

REQ (REQUEST) - A signal driven by a target to indicate a request for a REQ/ACK data transfer handshake.

ACK (ACKNOWLEDGE) - A signal driven by an initiator to indicate an acknowledgment for a REQ/ACK data transfer handshake.

ATN (ATTENTION) - A signal driven by an initiator to indicate the ATTENTION condition.

RST (RESET) - An "OR-tied" signal that indicates the RESET condition.

DB(7-0,P) (DATA BUS). Eight data-bit signals, plus a parity-bit signal that form a DATA BUS. DB(7) is the most significant bit and has the highest priority during the ARBITRATION phase. Bit number, significance, and priority decrease downward to DB(0). A data bit is defined as one when the signal value is true and is defined as zero when the signal value is false.

Data parity DB(P) is odd - The use of parity is a system option. All CDC products will generate parity, but must include the capability to enable/disable parity detection. Parity is not valid

during the ARBITRATION phase.

Printed in U.S.

B MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 26

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

4.6.1 Signal Values

Signals may assume true or false values. There are two methods of driving these signals. In both cases, the signal shall be actively driven true, or asserted. In the case of OR-tied drivers, the driver does not drive the signal to the false state, rather the bias circuitry of the bus terminators pulls the signal false whenever it is released by the drivers at every SCSI device. If any driver is asserted, then the signal is true. In the case of non-OR-tied drivers, the signal may be actively driven false, or negated. In this standard, wherever the term negated is used, it means that the signal may be actively driven false, or may be simply released (in which case the bias circuitry pulls it false), at the option of the implementor. The advantage to actively drive signals false is that the transition from true to false occurs more quickly, and noise margins may be somewhat improved; this may permit somewhat faster data transfer.

4.6.2 OR-Tied Signals

The BSY and RST signals shall be OR-tied only. In the ordinary operation of the bus, these signals are simultaneously driven true by several drivers. No signals other than BSY, RST, and DB(P) are simultaneously driven by two or more drivers, and any signal other than BSY and RST may employ OR-tied or non-OR-tied drivers. DB(P) shall not be driven false during the ARBITRATION phase. There is no operational problem in mixing OR-tied and non-OR-tied drivers on signals other than BSY and RST.

4.6.3 Signal Sources

Table 4-4 indicates which type of SCSI device is allowed to source each signal. All SCSI device drivers that are not active sources shall be in the passive state. Note that the RST signal may be sourced by any SCSI device at any time.

 \bigcirc

DAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 27

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 4-4 SIGNAL SOURCES

	<u>SIGNALS</u> C/D, I/O,					
EUS PHASE	BSY	SEL	MSG, REQ	ACX/ATN	DB(7-0,P)	
BUS FREE	None	None	None	None	None	
ARBITRATION	A11	Winner	None	None	SCSI ID	
SELECTION	I&T	Initiator	None	Initiator	Initiator	
RESELECTION	I&T	Target	Target	Initiator	Target	
COMMAND	·Target	None	Target	Initiator	Initiator	
DATA IN	Target	None	Target	Initiator	Target	
DATA OUT	Target	None	Target	Initiator	Initiator	
STATUS	Target	None	Target	Initiator	Target	
MESSAGE IN	Target	None	Target	Initiator	Target	
MESSAGE OUT	Target	None	Target	Initiator	Initiator	

- All: The signal shall be driven by all SCSI devices that are actively arbitrating.
- SCSI ID: A unique data bit (the SCSI ID) shall be driven by each SCSI device that is actively arbitrating; the other seven data bits shall be released (i.e., not driven) by this SCSI device. The parity bit (DB(P)) may be undriven or driven to the true state, but shall never be driven to the false state during this phase.
- I&T: The signal shall be driven by the initiator, target, or both, as specified in the SELECTION phase and RESELECTION phase.
- Initiator: If this signal is driven, it shall be driven only by the active initiator.
- None: The signal shall be released; that is, not be driven by any SCSI device. The bias circuitry of the bus terminators pulls the signal to the false state.
- Winner: The signal shall be driven by the one SCSI device that wins arbitration.

Target: If the signal is driven, it shall be driven only by the active target.

Printing in U.S.

CONTRO DATA COMPANY

SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 28

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

4.7 SCSI Bus Timing

Unless otherwise indicated, the delay-time measurements for each SCSI device, shown in 4.7.1 through 4.7.14, shall be calculated from signal conditions existing at that SCSI device's own SCSI bus connection. Thus, these measurements (except cable skew delay) can be made without considering delays in the cable.

4.7.1 Arbitration Delay (2.2 us)

The minimum time an SCSI device shall wait from asserting BSY for arbitration until the DATA BUS can be examined to see if arbitration has been won. There is no maximum time.

4.7.2 Assertion Period (90 ns)

The minimum time that a target shall assert REQ while using synchronous data transfers. Also, the minimum time that an initiator shall assert ACK while using synchronous data transfers.

4.7.3 Bus Clear Delay (800 ns)

The maximum time for an SCSI device to stop driving all bus signals after:

- (1) The BUS FREE phase is detected (BSY and SEL both false for a bus settle delay)
- (2) SEL is received from another SCSI device during the ARBITRATION phase.
- (3) The transition of RST to true.

NOTE: For the first condition above, the maximum time for an SCSI device to clear the bus is 1200 ns from BSY and SEL first becoming both false. If an SCSI device requires more than a bus settle delay to detect BUS FREE phase, it shall clear the bus within a bus clear delay minus the excess time.

4.7.4 Bus Free Delay (800 ns)

The minimum time that an SCSI device shall wait from its detection of the BUS FREE phase (BSY and SEL both false for a bus settle delay) until its assertion of BSY when going to the ARBITRATION phase.

4.7.5 Bus Set Delay (1.8 us)

The maximum time for an SCSI device to assert BSY and its SCSI ID bit on the DATA BUS after it detects BUS FREE phase (BSY and SEL both false for a bus settle delay) for the purpose of entering the ARBITRATION phase.



DAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 29

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

4.7.6 Bus Settle Delay (400 ns)

The time to wait for the bus to settle after changing certain control signals as called out in the protocol definitions.

4.7.7 Cable Skew Delay (10 ns)

The maximum difference in propagation time allowed between any two SCSI bus signals when measured between any two SCSI devices.

4.7.8 Data Release Delay (400 ns)

The maximum time for an initiator to release the DATA BUS signals following the transition of the I/O signal from false to true.

4.7.9 Deskew Delay (45 ns)

The minimum time required for deskew of certain signals.

4.7.10 Hold Time (45 ns)

The minimum time added between the assertion of REQ or ACK and the changing of the data lines to provide hold time in the initiator or target, respectively, while using synchronous data transfers.

4.7.11 Negation Period (90 ns)

The minimum time that a target shall negate REQ while using synchronous data transfers. Also, the minimum time that an initiator shall negate ACK while using synchronous data transfers.

4.7.12 Reset Hold Time (25 us)

The minimum time for which RST is asserted. There is no maximum time.

4.7.13 Selection Abort Time (200 us)

The maximum time that a target (or initiator) shall take from its most recent detection of being selected (or reselected) until asserting a BSY response. This timeout is required to ensure that a target (or initiator) does not assert BSY after a SELECTION (or RESELECTION) phase has been aborted. This is not the selection timeout period; see Sections 5.1.3.5 and 5.1.4.2 for a complete description.

4.7.14 Selection Timeout Delay (250 ms, recommended)

The minimum time that an initiator (or target) should wait for a BSY response during the SELECTION (or RESELECTION) phase before starting the timeout procedure. Note that this is only a recommended time period. The specifications for the peripheral devices shall be consulted for the actual timing requirements.

Burned L 7 2 2

CONTROL DATA COMPANY

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 30

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

4.7.15 Transfer Period (set during a MESSAGE phase)

The Transfer Period specifies the minimum time allowed between the leading edges of successive REQ pulses and of successive ACK pulses while using synchronous data transfers. (See Sections 5.1.5.2 and 5.5.4.)

- 5.0 LOGICAL CHARACTERISTICS
- 5.1 SCSI Bus Phases

The SCSI architecture includes eight distinct phases:

BUS FREE phase ARBITRATION phase SELECTION phase RESELECTION phase COMMAND phase \ DATA phase \ STATUS phase / MESSAGE phase /

\
 These phases are collectively termed the
 / information transfer phases.
/

The SCSI bus can never be in more than one phase at any given time. Unless otherwise noted in the following descriptions, signals that are not mentioned shall not be asserted.

- CDC products will support all eight phases, but will be equally
 compatible with systems that do not use ARBITRATION, RESELECTION,
- and messages other than COMMAND COMPLETE message.
- 5.1.1 BUS FREE Phase

The BUS FREE phase is used to indicate that no SCSI device is actively using the SCSI bus and that it is available for subsequent users.

SCSI devices shall detect the BUS FREE phase after SEL and BSY are both false for at least a bus settle delay.

SCSI devices shall release all SCSI bus signals within a bus clear delay after BSY and SEL become continuously false for a bus settle delay. If an SCSI device requires more than a bus settle delay to detect the BUS FREE phase then it shall release all SCSI bus signals within a bus clear delay minus the excess time to detect the BUS FREE phase. The total time to clear the SCSI bus shall not exceed a bus settle delay plus a bus clear delay.

If the initiator detects the BUS FREE phase (except as a result of

a RESET condition, an ABORT message, or a BUS DEVICE RESET MESSAGE)

without first receiving a DISCONNECT or COMMAND COMPLETE message,
 it shall be considered to be an error condition. If the target
 intentionally creates this condition, the target shall:



.

DAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 31

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

- I. Clear the current command, if any, for that initiator.
- Set up REQUEST SENSE data with appropriate Sense Key and
 Error Code if the LUN is known.
- Whenever an initiator detects an unexpected BUS FREE,
- it should attempt to select and issue REQUEST SENSE
- m to determine if the previous command was:
- I. Aborted with valid REQUEST SENSE data, or
- a 2. Aborted without any valid REQUEST SENSE data.

5.1.2 ARBITRATION Phase

The ARBITRATION phase allows one SCSI device to gain control of the SCSI bus so that it can assume the role of an initiator or target.

The procedure for an SCSI device to obtain control of the SCSI bus is as follows.

- 1. The SCSI device shall first wait for the BUS FREE phase to occur. The BUS FREE phase is detected whenever both BSY and SEL are simultaneously and continuously false for a minimum of a bus settle delay. (Implementers note: This bus settle delay is necessary because a transmission line phenomenon known as a "wire-OR glitch" may cause BSY to briefly appear false, even though it is being driven true.)
- 2. The SCSI device shall wait a minimum of a bus free delay after detection of the BUS FREE phase (i.e. after BSY and SEL are both false for a bus settle delay) before driving any signal.
- 3. Following the bus free delay in Step (2), the SCSI device may arbitrate for the SCSI bus by asserting both BSY and its own SCSI ID, however the SCSI device shall not arbitrate (i.e. assert BSY and its SCSI ID) if more than a bus set delay has passed since the BUS FREE phase was last observed. (Implementors Note: There is no maximum delay before asserting BSY and the SCSI ID following the bus free delay in Step (2) as long as the bus remains in the BUS FREE phase. However, SCSI devices that delay longer than a bus settle delay plus a bus set delay from the time when BSY and SEL first become false may fail to participate in arbitration when competing with faster SCSI devices.)

Press = 1.51

CONTROL DATA COMPANY

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 32

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

- 4. After waiting at least an arbitration delay (measured from its assertion of BSY) the SCSI device shall examine the DATA BUS. If a higher priority SCSI ID bit is true on the DATA BUS (DB(7) is the highest), then the SCSI device has lost the arbitration and the SCSI device must release its signals and return to Step (1). If no higher priority SCSI ID bit is true on the DATA BUS, then the SCSI device has won the arbitration and it shall assert SEL. Any other SCSI device that is participating in the ARBITRATION phase has lost the arbitration and shall release BSY and its SCSI ID bit within a bus clear delay after SEL becomes true. An SCSI device that loses arbitration may return to Step (1).
- 5. The SCSI device that wins arbitration shall wait at least a bus clear delay plus a bus settle delay after asserting SEL before changing any signals.

NOTE: The SCSI ID bit is a single bit on the DATA BUS that corresponds to the SCSI device's unique SCSI address. All other seven DATA BUS bits shall be released by the SCSI device. Parity is not valid during the ARBITRATION phase. During the ARBITRATION phase, DB(P) may be undriven or driven to the true state, but shall not be driven to the false state.

5.1.3 SELECTION Phase

The SELECTION phase allows an initiator to select a target for the purpose of initiating some target function (e.g., READ or WRITE command).

NOTE: During the SELECTION phase the I/O signal shall be negated so that this phase can be distinguished from the RESELECTION phase.

5.1.3.1 Non Arbitrating Systems

In systems with the ARBITRATION phase not implemented, the initiator shall first detect the BUS FREE phase and then wait a minimum of a bus clear delay. Then, except in certain single initiator environments with initiators employing the single initiator option (see 5.1.3.4), the initiator shall assert the desired target's SCSI ID and its own initiator SCSI ID on the DATA BUS. After two deskew delays the initiator shall assert SEL.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0

 DATE
 0

 PAGE
 33

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

5.1.3.2 Arbitrating Systems

In systems with the ARBITRATION phase implemented, the SCSI device that won the arbitration has both BSY and SEL asserted and has delayed at least a bus clear delay plus a bus settle delay before ending the ARBITRATION phase. The SCSI device that won the arbitration becomes an initiator by releasing I/O. Except in certain single initiator environments with initiators employing the single initiator option (see 5.1.3.4), the initiator shall set the DATA BUS to a value which is the OR of its SCSI ID bit and the target's SCSI ID bit. The initiator shall then wait at least two deskew delays and release BSY. The initiator shall then wait at least a bus settle delay before looking for a response from the target.

5.1.3.3 All Systems

In all systems, the target shall determine that it is selected when SEL and its SCSI ID bit are true and BSY and I/O are false for at least a bus settle delay. The selected target will examine the DATA BUS in order to determine the SCSI ID of the selecting initiator unless the initiator employed the single initiator option (see 5.1.3.4). The selected target shall then assert BSY within a selection abort time of its most recent detection of being selected; this is required for correct operation of the timeout procedure. In systems with parity implemented, the target shall not respond to a selection if bad parity is detected. Also, if more than two SCSI ID bits are on the DATA BUS, the target shall not respond to selection. At least two deskew delays after the initiator detects BSY is true, it shall release SEL and may change the DATA BUS.

5.1.3.4 Single Initiator Option

Initiators that do not implement the RESELECTION phase and do not operate in the multiple initiator environment are allowed to set only the target's SCSI ID bit during the SELECTION phase. This makes it impossible for the target to determine the initiator's SCSI ID.

5.1.3.5 SELECTION Timeout Procedure

A SELECTION timeout procedure is specified for clearing the SCSI bus. If the initiator waits a minimum of a selection timeout delay and there has been no BSY response from the target, then a CDC initiator shall continue asserting SEL and shall release the DATA BUS. If the initiator has not detected BSY to be true after at least a selection abort time plus two deskew delays, the initiator shall release SEL allowing the SCSI bus to go to the BUS FREE phase. SCSI devices shall ensure that when responding to selection that the selection was still valid within a selection abort time of their assertion of BSY. Failure to comply with this requirement could result in an improper selection (two targets connected to the same initiator, wrong target connected to an initiator, or a target connected to no initiator). Control Data Company

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 34

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

5.1.4 RESELECTION Phase

RESELECTION is a phase that allows a target to reconnect to an initiator for the purpose of continuing some operation that was previously started by the initiator but was suspended by the target (i.e., the target disconnected by allowing a BUS FREE phase to occur before the operation was complete).

RESELECTION can only be used in systems that have ARBITRATION phase implemented.

5.1.4.1 RESELECTION Procedure

Upon completing the ARBITRATION phase, the winning SCSI device has both BSY and SEL asserted and has delayed at least a bus clear delay plus a bus settle delay. The winning SCSI device becomes a target by asserting the I/O signal. That device shall also set the DATA BUS to a value that is the OR of its SCSI ID bit and the initiator's SCSI ID bit. The target shall wait at least two deskew delays and release BSY. The target shall then wait at least a bus settle delay before looking for a response from the initiator.

The initiator shall determine that it is reselected when SEL, I/O, and its SCSI ID bit are true and BSY is false for at least a bus settle delay. The reselected initiator may examine the DATA BUS in order to determine the SCSI ID of the reselecting target.

The reselected initiator shall then assert BSY within a selection abort time of its most recent detection of being reselected; this is required for correct operation of the timeout procedure. In systems with parity implemented, the initiator shall not respond to a RESELECTION if bad parity is detected. Also, the initiator shall not respond to a RESELECTION if more than two SCSI ID bits are on the DATA BUS.

After the target detects BSY, it shall also assert BSY and wait at least two deskew delays and then release SEL. The target may then change the I/O signal and the DATA BUS. After the reselected initiator detects SEL false, it shall release BSY. The target shall continue asserting BSY until the target is ready to relinquish the SCSI bus.

NOTE: When the target is asserting BSY, a transmission line phenomenon known as a "wire-OR glitch" may cause BSY to appear false for up to a round-trip propagation delay following the release of BSY by the initiator. This is the reason why the BUS FREE phase is recognized only after both BSY and SEL are continuously false for a minimum of a bus settle delay. Cables longer than 25 meters should not be used even if the chosen driver, receiver, and cable provide adequate noise margins, because they increase the duration of the glitch and could cause SCSI devices to inadvertently detect the BUS FREE phase. ROMAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 35

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

5.1.4.2 RESELECTION Timeout Procedure

This RESELECTION timeout procedure is specified for clearing the SCSI bus during a RESELECTION phase. If the target waits a minimum of a selection timeout period and there has been no BSY response

- from the initiator, then a CDC target shall continue asserting SEL and I/O and shall release all DATA BUS signals. If the target has not detected BSY to be true after at least a selection abort time plus two deskew delays, the target shall release SEL and I/O allowing the SCSI bus to go to the BUS FREE phase. SCSI devices that respond to RESELECTION shall ensure that the RESELECTION was still valid within a selection abort time of their assertion of BSY. Failure to comply with this requirement could result in an improper reselection (two initiators connected to the same target or the wrong initiator connected to a target).
- If RESELECTION fails, the current command will be aborted. If an
- initiator times out while waiting to be reselected, the initiator
- should attempt to select and issue REQUEST SENSE to determine if the
- m previous command is:
- I. Still in process (busy STATUS will be returned),
- a 2. Aborted with valid REQUEST SENSE data, or
- 3. Aborted without valid REQUEST SENSE data.
- 5.1.5 Information Transfer Phases

NOTE: The COMMAND, DATA, STATUS, and MESSAGE phases are all grouped together as the information transfer phases because they are all used to transfer data or control information via the DATA BUS. The actual contents of the information is beyond the scope of this section.

The C/D, I/O, and MSG signals are used to distinguish between the different information transfer phases. (See Table 5-1.) The target drives these three signals and therefore controls all changes from one phase to another. The initiator can request a MESSAGE OUT phase by asserting ATN, while the target can cause the BUS FREE phase by releasing MSG, C/D, I/O, and BSY.

ę	SIGNA	L_I				
MSG	C/D	1/01	PHASE NAME	DIRECTION OF TRANSFER		COMMENT
0	0	0	DATA OUT	Initiator to target	1	Data
0	0	1	DATA IN	Initiator from target	1	Phase
0	1	0	COMMAND	Initiator to target		
0	1	1	STATUS	Initiator from target		
1	0	0	*			
1	0	1	*			
1	1	0	MESSAGE OUT	Initiator to target	Ν	Message
1	1	1]	MESSAGE IN	Initiator from target	1	Phase

TABLE 5-1. INFORMATION TRANSFER PHASES

Key: O = False, l = True, * = Reserved for future standardization.

CONTRO DAVA COMPANY

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 36

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

The information transfer phases use one or more REQ/ACK handshakes to control the information transfer. Each REQ/ACK handshake allows the transfer of one byte of information. During the information transfer phases BSY shall remain true and SEL shall remain false. Additionally, during the information transfer phases, the target shall continuously envelope the REQ/ACK handshake(s) with C/D, I/O, and MSG in such a manner that these control signals are valid for a bus settle delay before the assertion of REQ of the first handshake and remain valid until the negation of ACK at the end of the last handshake.

5.1.5.1 Asynchronous Information Transfer

The target shall control the direction of information transfer by means of the I/O signal. When I/O is true, information shall be transferred from the target to the initiator. When I/O is false, information shall be transferred from the initiator to the target.

If I/O is true (transfer to the initiator), the t rget shall first drive DB(7-0,P) to their desired values, delay at least one deskew delay plus a cable skew delay, then assert REQ. DB(7-0,P) shall remain valid until ACK is true at the target. The initiator shall read Db(7-0,P) after REQ is true, then signal its acceptance of the data by asserting ACK. When ACK becomes true at the target, the target may change or release DB(7-0,P) and shall negate REQ. After REQ is false the initiator shall then negate ACK. After ACK is false the target may continue the transfer by driving DB(7-0,P) and asserting REQ, as described above.

If I/O is false (transfer to the target) the target shall request information by asserting REQ. The initiator shall drive DB(7-0,P) to their desired values, delay at least one deskew delay plus a cable skew delay and assert ACK. The initiator shall continue to drive DB(7-0,P) until REQ is false. When ACK becomes true at the target, the target shall read DB(7-0,P), then negate REQ. When REQ becomes false at the initiator, the initiator may change or release DB(7-0,P)and shall negate ACK. The target may continue the transfer by asserting REQ, as described above. AGONETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 37

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

5.1.5.2 Synchronous Data Transfer (Optional)

Synchronous data transfer is optional, and may be used only in the data phase if previously agreed to by the initiator and target through the message system (see SYNCHRONOUS DATA TRANSFER REQUEST message, 5.5). The messages determine the use of synchronous mode by both SCSI devices and establish a REQ/ACK offset and a transfer period.

The REQ/ACK offset specifies the maximum number of REQ pulses that can be sent by the target in advance of the number of ACK pulses received from the initiator, establishing a pacing mechanism. If the number of REQ pulses exceeds the number of ACK pulses by the REQ/ACK offset, the target shall not assert REQ until the next ACK pulse is received. A requirement for successful completion of the data phase is that the number of ACK and REQ pulses be equal.

The target shall assert the REQ signal for a minimum of an assertion period. The target shall wait at least the greater of a transfer period from the last transition of REQ to true or a minimum of a negation period from the last transition of REQ to false before asserting the REQ signal.

The initiator shall send one pulse on the ACK signal for each REQ pulse received. The initiator shall assert the ACK signal for a minimum of an assertion period. The initiator shall wait at least the greater of a transfer period from the last transition of ACK to true or for a minimum of a negation period from the last transition of ACK to false before asserting the ACK signal.

If I/O is true (transfer to the initiator), the target shall first drive DB(7-0,P) to their desired values, wait at least one deskew delay plus one cable skew delay, then assert REQ. DB(7-0,P) shall be held valid for a minimum of one deskew delay plus one cable skew delay plus one hold time after the assertion of REQ. The target shall assert REQ for the minimum of an assertion period. The target may then negate REQ and change or release DB(7-0,P). The initiator shall read the value on DB(7-0,P) within one hold time of the transition of REQ to true. The initiator shall then respond with an ACK pulse.

If I/O is false (transfer to the target), the initiator shall transfer one byte for each REQ pulse received. After receiving a REQ pulse, the initiator shall first drive DB(7-0,P) to their desired values, delay at least one deskew delay plus one cable skew delay, then assert ACK. The initiator shall hold DB(7-0,P) valid for at least one deskew delay plus one cable skew delay plus one hold time after the assertion of ACK. The initiator shall assert ACK for a minimum of an assertion period. The initiator shall then negate ACK and may change or release DB(7-0,P). The target shall read the value of DB(7-0,P) within one hold time of the transition of ACK to true. Control Data Company

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0

 DATE
 9

 PAGE
 38

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

5.1.6 COMMAND Phase

The COMMAND phase allows the target to request command information from the initiator.

The target shall assert the C/D signal and negate the I/O and MSG signals during the REQ/ACK handshake(s) of this phase.

5.1.7 Data Phase

The data phase is a term that encompasses both the DATA IN phase and the DATA OUT phase.

5.1.7.1 DATA IN Phase

The DATA IN phase allows the target to request that data be sent to the initiator from the target.

The target shall assert the I/O signal and negate the C/D and MSG signals during the REQ/ACK handshake(s) of this phase.

5.1.7.2 DATA OUT Phase

The DATA OUT phase allows the target to request that data be sent from the initiator to the target.

The target shall negate the C/D, I/O, and MSG signals during the REQ/ACK handshake(s) of this phase.

5.1.8 STATUS Phase

The STATUS phase allows the target to request that status information be sent from the target to the initiator.

The target shall assert C/D and I/O and negate the MSG signal during the REQ/ACK handshake of this phase.

5.1.9 Message Phase

The message phase is a term that references either a MESSAGE IN, or a MESSAGE OUT phase. Multiple messages may be sent during either phase. The first byte transferred in either of these phases shall be either a single-byte message or the first byte of a multiple-byte message. Multiple-byte messages shall be wholly contained within a single message phase.

MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 39

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

5.1.9.1 MESSAGE IN Phase

The MESSAGE IN phase allows the target to request that messages be sent to the initiator from the target.

The target shall assert C/D, I/O, and MSG during the REQ/ACK handshake(s) of this phase.

5.1.9.2 MESSAGE OUT Phase

l

The MESSAGE OUT phase allows the target to request that message(s) be sent from the initiator to the target. The target may invoke this phase at its convenience in response to the ATTENTION condition (see 5.2.1) created by the initiator.

The target shall assert C/D and MSG and negate I/O during the REQ/ACK handshake(s) of this phase. The target shall handshake byte(s) in this phase until ATN goes false, unless an error occurs (see MESSAGE REJECT, 5.5.2).

If the target detects one or more parity error(s) on the message byte(s) received, it may indicate its desire to retry the message(s) by asserting REQ after detecting ATN has gone false and prior to changing to any other phase. The initiator, upon detecting this condition, shall resend all of the previous message byte(s) sent during this phase. When resending more than one message byte, the initiator shall assert ATN prior to asserting ACK on the first byte and shall maintain ATN asserted until the last byte is sent as described in 5.2.1.

If the target receives all of the message byte(s) successfully (i.e., no parity errors), it shall indicate that it does not wish to retry by changing to any information transfer phase other than the MESSAGE OUT phase and transfer at least one byte. The target may also indicate that it has successfully received the message byte(s) by changing to the BUS FREE phase (e.g., ABORT or BUS DEVICE RESET messages).

Only the following combinations of messages will be accepted during
 the same MESSAGE OUT transfer (and only immediately after SELECTION):

I. IDENTIFY message followed by ABORT message
 IDENTIFY message followed by BUS DEVICE RESET message
 IDENTIFY message followed by NO OPERATION message
 IDENTIFY message followed by SYNCHRONOUS DATA XFER REQUEST message.

If a target receives illegal multiple messages, it will send a
 MESSAGE REJECT message and go to BUS FREE and abort any command in
 process for that initiator.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 40

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

5.1.10 Signal Restrictions Between Phases

When the SCSI bus is between two information transfer phases, the following restrictions shall apply to the SCSI bus signals:

- 1. The BSY, SEL, REQ, and ACK signals shall not change.
- 2. The C/D, I/O, MSG, and DATA BUS signals may change. When switching the DATA BUS direction from out (initiator driving) to in (target driving), the target shall delay driving the DATA BUS by at least a data release delay plus settle delay after asserting the I/O signal and the initiator shall release the DATA BUS no later than a data release delay after the transition of the I/O signal to true. When switching the DATA BUS direction from in (target driving) to out (initiator driving), the target shall release the DATA BUS no later than a deskew delay after negating the I/O signal.
- 3. The ATN and RST signals may change as defined under the descriptions for the ATTENTION condition (5.2.1) and RESET condition (5.2.2).
- 5.2 SCSI Bus Conditions

The SCSI bus has two asynchronous conditions; the ATTENTION condition and the RESET condition. These conditions cause the SCSI device to perform certain actions and can alter the phase sequence.

5.2.1 ATTENTION Condition

The ATTENTION condition allows an initiator to inform a target that the initiator has a message ready. The target will get this message at its convenience by performing a MESSAGE OUT phase.

The initiator creates the ATTENTION condition by asserting ATN at any time except during the ARBITRATION or BUS FREE phases.

The initiator must assert the ATN signal before asserting ACX for

- the last byte transferred in a bus phase for the ATTENTION
- condition to be honored before transition to a new bus phase. An
- ATN asserted later may not be honored until a later bus phase.
- A CDC target will respond with MESSAGE OUT phase as follows:

If ATN occurs during a DATA phase, MESSAGE OUT will occur at a
 logical block boundary. It may not occur until several logical
 blocks after ATN is first asserted.

 a 2. If ATN occurs during a COMMAND phase, MESSAGE OUT will occur
 after transfer of all Command Descriptor Block bytes has been completed. B MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 41

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

- 3. If ATN occurs during a STATUS phase, MESSAGE OUT will occur
 after the Status byte has been acknowledged by the initiator.
- 4. If ATN occurs during a MESSAGE IN phase, MESSAGE OUT will occur
- after the last byte of the current message has been acknowledged
- by the initiator.
- 5. If ATN occurs during a SELECTION or RESELECTION phase, MESSAGE
- OUT will occur immediately after that SELECTION or RESELECTION
 phase.

The initiator shall keep ATN asserted if more than one byte is to be transferred. The initiator may negate the ATN signal at any time except it shall not negate the ATN signal while the ACK signal

is asserted during a MESSAGE OUT phase. Recommended practice is that the initiator negates ATN while REQ is true and ACK is false during the last REQ/ACK handshake of the MESSAGE OUT phase.

5.2.2 RESET Condition

The RESET condition is used to immediately clear all SCSI devices from the bus. This condition shall take precedence over all other phases and conditions. Any SCSI device may create the RESET condition by asserting RST for a minimum of a reset hold time. During the RESET condition, the state of all SCSI bus signals other than RST is not defined.

CDC peripheral products will not assert RESET. Host adaptor
 products may assert RESET.

All SCSI devices shall release all SCSI bus signals (except RST) within a bus clear delay of the transition of RST to true. The BUS FREE phase always follows the RESET condition.

- CDC SCSI devices will implement the "hard" RESET option. Upon detection of the RESET condition, they shall:
 - 1. Clear all uncompleted commands
 - 2. Release all SCSI device reservations
 - 3. Return any SCSI device operating modes (MODE SELECT, PREVENT/ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL commands, etc) to their default conditions.
- 4. Activate UNIT ATTENTION condition for all initiators.
- 5.3 SCSI Bus Phase Sequences

The order in which phases are used on the SCSI bus follows a prescribed sequence.

In all systems, the RESET condition can abort any phase and is always followed by the BUS FREE phase. Also, any other phase can be followed by the BUS FREE phase.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0

 DATE
 0

 PAGE
 42

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

5.3.1 Nonarbitrating Systems

In systems where the ARBITRATION phase is not implemented, the allowable sequences shall be shown as in Figure 5-1. The normal progression is from the BUS FREE phase to SELECTION, and from SELECTION to one or more of the information transfer phases (COMMAND, DATA, STATUS, or MESSAGE).

5.3.2 Arbitrating Systems

In systems where the ARBITRATION phase is implemented, the allowable sequences shall be as shown in Figure 5-2. The normal progression is from the BUS FREE phase to ARBITRATION, from ARBITRATION to SELECTION or RESELECTION, and from SELECTION or RESELECTION to one or more of the information transfer phases (COMMAND, DATA, STATUS, or MESSAGE).

5.3.3 All Systems

There are no restrictions on the sequences between information transfer phases. A phase type may even be followed by the same phase type (e.g., a data phase may be followed by another data phase).

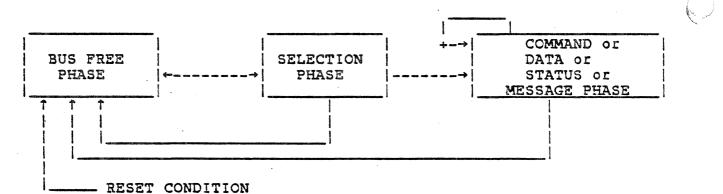


FIGURE 5-1. PHASE SEQUENCES WITHOUT ARBITRATION

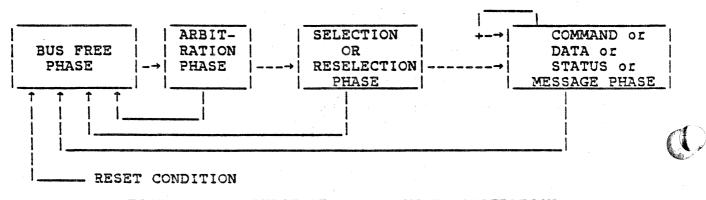


FIGURE 5-2. PHASE SEQUENCES WITH ARBITRATION

46914 REV. 2/83 CDC

Brinted in 1 3



ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 43

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

5.4 SCSI Pointers

Consider the system shown in Figure 5-2 in which an initiator and target communicate on the SCSI bus in order to execute a command.

I	Function	Τ	T	Initiator		Target	Function
۱	Origin	1	1	Path	SCSI BUS	Path	Execution
1		1	L	Control		Control	

Initiator

Target

FIGURE 5-3. SIMPLIFIED SCSI SYSTEM

The SCSI architecture provides for two sets of three pointers within each initiator. The pointers reside in the initiator path control. The first set of pointers are known as the current (or active) pointers. These pointers are used to represent the state of the interface and point to the next command, data, or status byte to be transferred between the initiator's memory and the target. There is only one set of current pointers in each initiator. The current pointers are used by the target currently connected to the initiator.

The second set of pointers are known as the saved pointers. There is one set of saved pointers for each command that is currently active (whether or not it is currently connected). The saved command pointer always points to the start of the command descriptor block (see 6.2) for the current command. The saved status pointer always points to the start of the status area for the current command. At the beginning of each command, the saved data pointer points to the start of the data area. It remains at this value until the target sends a SAVE DATA POINTER message (see 5.5.2) to the initiator. In response to this message, the initiator stores the value of the current data pointer into the saved data pointer. The target may restore the current pointers to their saved values by sending a RESTORE POINTERS message (see 5.5.2) to the initiator. The initiator moves the saved value of each pointer into the corresponding current pointer. Whenever an SCSI device disconnects from the bus, only the saved pointer values are retained. The current pointer values are restored from the saved values upon the next reconnection.

Printed in U.S.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 44

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

5.5 Message System Specification

The message system allows communication between an initiator and target for the purpose of physical path management.

5.5.1 Message Protocol

All SCSI devices shall implement the COMMAND COMPLETE message. Non-CDC products (initiators or targets) are only required to support the COMMAND COMPLETE message. Support for any other message will be assumed to be optional.

SCSI devices indicate their ability to accommodate more than the COMMAND COMPLETE message by asserting or responding to the ATN The initiator indicates this in the SELECTION phase by signal. asserting ATN prior to the SCSI bus condition of SEL true, and BSY If the target hasn't received ATN by this point, it will false. 罰 assume the initiator doesn't support disconnection or messages **9**3 other than COMMAND COMPLETE. If the ATN signal is asserted later, 23 it will be ignored until after the next BUS FREE phase. The target 322 indicates its ability to accommodate more messages by responding to the ATTENTION condition with the MESSAGE OUT phase after going through the SELECTION phase.

For SCSI devices that support messages other than COMMAND COMPLETE, the first message sent by the intitator after the SELECTION phase shall be the IDENTIFY message. This allows the establishment of the physical path for a particular logical unit specified by the initiator. After the RESELECTION phase, the target's first message shall be IDENTIFY. This allows the physical path to be re-established for the target's specified logical unit number. An initiator may send the ABORT message or the BUS DEVICE RESET message instead of the IDENTIFY message, as the first message. Only one logical unit number shall be identified for any one selection sequence; a second IDENTIFY message with a new logical unit number shall not be issued before the SCSI bus has been released (BUS FREE phase).

Whenever a physical path is established in an initiator that can accommodate disconnection and reconnection, the initiator shall ensure that the active pointers of the physical path are equal to the saved pointers for that particular logical unit number. (An implied restore pointers operation occurs as a result of connect or reconnect.) B MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 45

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 5-2. MESSAGE CODES

		CDC	CDC			1
1	CODE '	TARGET	INIT	DESCRIPTION	DIRE	ECTION
l	00H	M	M	COMMAND COMPLETE	In	1
	01H/01H	0	0	SYNC DATA TRANSFER REQUEST	In	Out
58	Olh/XXH	0	0	OTHER EXTENDED MESSAGES		1
50	02H	M	0	SAVE DATA POINTER	In	1
	озн	M	0	RESTORE POINTERS	In	1
	04H	M·	м	DISCONNECT	In	
	05H	M	0	INITIATOR DETECTED ERROR		Out
10	06H	М	М	ABORT		Out
-	07H	M	M	MESSAGE REJECT	In	Out
a	08H	M	M	NO OPERATION		Out
	09H	M	M	MESSAGE PARITY ERROR		Out
l	OAH	0	0	LINKED COMMAND COMPLETE	In	
1	OBH	0	0	LINKED COMMAND COMPLETE W/FLAG	In	
	OCH	M	0	BUS DEVICE RESET		Out
	ODH7FH	R	R	RESERVED CODES		
85	80HFFH	M	M	IDENTIFY	In	Out

The CDC INIT column applies to targets that become initiators to
 execute certain commands (e.g. COPY or COMPARE) along with applying
 to host adapter products.

Key: (Type definitions are defined in 6.1.2)

- M = Command implementation is mandatory.
- O = Command implementation is optional.

R = Operation code is reserved for future standardization.

In = Target to initiator, Out = Initiator to target.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0ATE

 PAGE
 46

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

5.5.2 Messages

The single byte messages (Table 5-2) are listed along with their code values and their definitions.

COMMAND COMPLETE 00H (Mandatory) - This message is sent from a target to an initiator to indicate that the execution of a command (or series of linked commands) has terminated and that valid status has been sent to the initiator. After successfully sending this message, the target shall go to the BUS FREE phase by releasing BSY.

NOTE: The command may have been executed successfully or unsuccessfully as indicated in the status.

EXTENDED MESSAGE OlH (Optional) - This message is sent from either the initiator or the target as the first byte of a multiple-byte message. (See 5.5.3 for descriptions of extended messages.)

- SAVE DATA POINTER 02H (Mandatory) This message is sent from a target to direct the initiator to save a copy of the present active data pointer for the currently attached logical unit. (See 5.4 for a definition of pointers.)
- RESTORE POINTERS 03H (Mandatory) This message is sent from a target to direct the initiator to restore the most recently saved pointers (for the currently attached logical unit) to the active state. Pointers to the command, data, and status locations for the logical unit shall be restored to the active pointers. Command and status pointers shall be restored to the beginning of the present command and status areas. The data pointer shall be restored to the absence of a SAVE DATA POINTER message or to the value at the point at which the last SAVE DATA POINTER message occurred for that logical unit.
- DISCONNECT 04H (Mandatory) This message is sent from a target to inform an initiator that the present physical path is going to be broken (the target plans to disconnect by releasing BSY), but that a later reconnect will be required in order to complete the current operation. If the initiator detects the BUS FREE phase (other than as a result of a RESET condition) without first receiving a DISCONNECT or COMMAND COMPLETE message, the initiator shall consider this as a catastrophic error condition. If the target intentionally creates this condition, the target shall clear the current command. This message shall not cause the initiator to save the data pointer. Note: If DISCONNECT messages are used to break a long data transfer into two or more shorter transfers, then a SAVE DATA POINTER will be issued before each DISCONNECT message. CDC products will disconnect when a substantial delay is - anticipated. The exact situations will be described in individual
- product specifications. These situations may only include:
- after receipt of a Command Descriptor Block or during a data

transfer.

MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0

 DATE
 0

 PAGE
 47

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

- INITIATOR DETECTED ERROR 05H (Mandatory) This message is sent from an initiator to inform a target that an error (e.g., parity error) has occurred that does not preclude the target from retrying the operation. Since present pointer integrity is not assured.
 a RESTORE POINTERS message shall be sent by the target to cause the pointers to be restored to their defined prior state.
 An initiator should not issue this message unless the RESTORE POINTERS message is accepted by it. If the target is not sure it can recover properly, CHECK CONDITION status will be created with
- Sense Key of ABORTED COMMAND.
- ABORT 06H (Mandatory) This message is sent from the initiator to the target to clear the present operation. If a logical unit has been identified, all pending data and status for the issuing initiator from the affected logical unit shall be cleared, and the target shall go to the BUS FREE phase. Pending data and status for other initiators shall not be cleared. If a logical unit has not been identified, the target shall go to the BUS FREE phase. No status or ending message shall be sent for the operation. It is not an error to issue this message to an logical unit that is not currently performing an operation for the initiator.
- MESSAGE REJECT 07H (Mandatory) This message is sent from either the initiator or target to indicate that the last message it received was inappropriate or has not been implemented.

	CDC targets may (optionally	retry the	original	message. I	f the
22	message is still	rejected,	then respo	nse will	depend upon	what the
	original message	was:				

	ORIGINAL MESSAGE Command Complete Synchronous Request Save Data Pointer	RECOVERY ACTION Go to BUS FREE state anyway. Assume asynchronous transfers and continue. Don't disconnect and continue data transfer command.
	Restore Pointers	Terminate command immediately with CHECK CONDITION status and HARDWARE ERROR in Sense Key.
1	Disconnect	Don't disconnect and continue command normally.
86 80 20	Message Reject	Terminate command immediately with CHECK CONDITION status and HARDWARE ERROR in Sense Key.
5 11 21	Linked Cmd Complete Identify	Go to BUS FREE phase. Go to BUS FREE (catastrophic error), save ABORTED CMD in the Sense Key.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 48

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

CDC initiators may optionally retry the original message one time.
 if the message is still rejected, response will be as follows:

	ORIGINAL MESSAGE	RECOVERY ACTION
	Synchronous Request	Assume asynchronous transfers and continue.
	Initiator Detected Error	Send Abort message and retry the command.
3	Abort	Send host adapter CHECK CONDITION status
		(to COPY command) and HARDWARE ERROR in
19		Sense Key.
	Message Reject	Same response as Abort.
	No Operation	Continue on without any special action.
	Message Parity Error	Same response as Abort.
	Bus Device Reset	Same response as Abort.
-	Identify	Same response as Abort.

In order to indicate its intentions of sending this message, the initiator shall assert the ATN signal prior to its release of ACK for the REQ/ACK handshake of the message that is to be rejected. When a target sends this message, it shall change to MESSAGE IN phase and send this message prior to requesting additional message bytes from the initiator. This provides an interlock so that the initiator can determine which message is rejected.

NO OPERATION 08H (Mandatory) - This message is sent from an initiator in response to a target's request for a message when the initiator does not currently have any other valid message to send.

MESSAGE PARITY ERROR 09H (Mandatory) - This message is sent from the initiator to the target to indicate that one or more bytes in
 the last message it received had a parity error. CDC targets that
 receive this message will attempt to resend the original message
 one time. If the retry attempt also results in a parity error, the target will go to BUS FREE phase.

In order to indicate its intentions of sending this message, the initiator shall assert the ATN signal prior to its release of ACK for the REQ/ACX handshake of the message that has the parity error. This provides an interlock so that the target can determine which message has the parity error.

LINKED COMMAND COMPLETE OAH (Optional) - This message is sent from a target to an initiator to indicate that the execution of a linked command has completed and that status has been sent. The initiator shall then set the pointers to the initial state for the next linked command.

LINKED COMMAND COMPLETE (WITH FLAG) OBH (Optional) - This message is sent from a target to an initiator to indicate that the execution of a linked command (with the flag bit set to one) has completed and that status has been sent. The initiator shall then set the pointers to the initial state of the next linked command. Typically this message would be used to cause an interrupt in he initiator between two linked commands. MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 49

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

BUS DEVICE RESET OCH (Mandatory) - This message is sent from an initiator to direct a target to clear all current commands on that SCSI device. This message forces the SCSI device to an initial state with no operations pending for any initiator. Upon recognizing this message, the target shall go to the BUS FREE phase.

Reserved ODH to 7FH - These codes are reserved for future use.

- IDENTIFY 80H to FFH (Mandatory) These messages are sent by either
- the initiator (after SELECTION phase) or the target (after
- RESELECTION phase) to establish the physical path connection between an initiator and target for a particular logical unit.

Bit 7 - This bit is always set to one to distinguish these messages from the other messages.

Bit 6 - This bit is only set to one by the initiator. When set to one, it indicates that the initiator has the ability to accommodate disconnection and reconnection. When set to zero, CDC targets will not attempt to disconnect.

Bits 5-3 - Reserved.

Bits 2-0 - These bits specify a logical unit number in a target.

Only one logical unit number shall be identified for any one selection sequence; a second IDENTIFY message with a new logical unit number shall not be issued before the bus has been released (BUS FREE phase).

When sent from a target to an initiator during reconnection, an implied RESTORE POINTERS message shall be performed by the initiator prior to completion of this message.

If an initiator specifies an invalid LUN in the IDENTIFY message,
 a CDC target will accept the IDENTIFY message but will reject the
 next command. See 6.2.2.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0ATE

 PAGE
 50

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

5.5.3 Extended Messages (Optional)

A value of OlH in the first byte of a message indicates the beginning of a multiple-byte extended message. The minimum number of bytes sent for an extended message is three. The extended message format and the extended message codes are shown in Tables 5-3 and 5-4, respectively.

TABLE 5-3. EXTENDED MESSAGE FORMAT

BYTE	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
0	01H	Extended message
1	nH	Extended message length
2	уH	Extended message code
3 nH+1	хH	Extended message arguments

The extended message length specifies the length in bytes of the extended message code plus the extended message arguments to follow. Therefore, the total length of the message is equal to the extended message length plus two. A value of zero for the extended message length indicates 256 bytes follow.

The extended message codes are listed in Table 5-4. The extended message arguments are specified for the defined extended messages in Section 5.5.4.

TABLE 5-4. EXTENDED MESSAGE CODES

2	CODE (YH) OOH	DESCRIPTION Reserved					
	Olh	SYNCHRONOUS	DATA	TRANSFER	REQUEST	(Optional)	
38	02H7FH	Reserved					
	80HFFH	Reserved					

DAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 51

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

🛚 5.5.4 SYNCHRONOUS DATA TRANSFER REQUEST Message (Optional)

TABLE 5-5. SYNCHRONOUS DATA TRANSFER REQUEST

BYTE	VALUE	DESCRIPTION
0	Olh	Extended message
1	03H	Extended message length
2	OlH	SYNCHRONOUS DATA TRANSFER REQUEST code
3	mH	Transfer period (mH times 4 ns)
4	xH	REQ/ACK offset

A pair of SYNCHRONOUS DATA TRANSFER REQUEST messages (Table 5-5) are exchanged between an initiator and a target whenever an SCSI device that can support synchronous data transfer recognizes that it has not communicated with the other SCSI device since receiving the last "hard" RESET condition or a BUS DEVICE RESET message. The SCSI devices may also exchange messages to establish synchronous data transfer when requested to do so. The message exchange establishes the transfer period and the REQ/ACK offset. The transfer period is the minimum time between leading edges of successive REQ pulses and of successive ACK pulses.

The REQ/ACK offset is the maximum number of REQ pulses that may be outstanding before its corresponding ACK pulse is received at the target. A REQ/ACK offset value of zero shall indicate asynchronous mode; a value of FFH shall indicate unlimited offset.

If the initiator recognizes that negotiation is required, it asserts ATN and, if the target implements message transfers, sends a SYNCHRONOUS DATA TRANSFER REQUEST message indicating an REQ/ACK offset and minimum transfer period. The REQ/ACK offset is chosen to prevent initiator buffer overflows, while the minimum transfer period is chosen to meet the data handling requirements of the initiator. The target responds in any of the following ways:

TARGET RESPONSE 1. REQ/ACK offset less than or equal to the requested value. Minimum transfer period equal to or greater than requested period.	IMPLIED AGREEMENT REQ/ACK offset equal to target value. Minimum transfer period equal to the target value.
2. REQ/ACK offset equal to zero.	Asynchronous transfer.
3. MESSAGE REJECT.	Asynchronous transfer.
CDC targets will never send SYNCHPONC	US DATA TRANSFER REQUEST

CDC targets will never send SYNCHRONOUS DATA TRANSFER REQUEST message unless an initiator sends this message to the target first.

Printed in U.S.F.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 52

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

The implied agreement shall remain in effect until a BUS DEVICE RESET message is received, until a "hard" RESET condition occurs, or until one of the two SCSI devices elects to modify the agreement. Renegotiation at every selection is not recommended, since a significant performance impact is likely. The default mode of data transfer is asynchronous mode. The default mode is entered at power on, after a BUS DEVICE RESET message, or after a "hard" RESET condition. The SYNCHRONOUS DATA TRANSFER REQUEST message exchange can only take place following a SELECTION phase that includes the SCSI IDs for both the initiator and the target. Violation of this rule may make data transfer impossible owing to disagreements among SCSI devices about the data transfer mode.

6.0 SCSI COMMANDS

This section defines the SCSI command structure and gives several examples.

The command definitions assume a data structure providing the appearance at the interface of a contiguous set of logical blocks of a fixed or explicitly defined data length. The SCSI device maps the physical characteristics of the attached peripheral devices to one of several logical structures defined by the device type code.

A single command may transfer one or more logical blocks of data. Multiple commands may be linked if they are sent to the same logical unit. A target may disconnect from the SCSI bus to allow activity by other SCSI devices while a logical unit is being prepared to transfer data.

Upon command completion (successful or unsuccessful), the target returns a status byte to the initiator. Since most error and exception conditions cannot be adequately described with a single status byte, one status code, CHECK CONDITION, indicates that additional information is available. The initiator may issue a REQUEST SENSE command to retrieve this additional information.

By keeping to a minimum the functions essential to communicate via this protocol, a wide range of peripheral devices of varying capability can operate in the same environment.

6.1 Command Implementation Requirements

The first byte of any SCSI command shall contain an operation code as defined in this document. Three bits (bits 7 - 5) of the second byte of each SCSI command specify the logical unit if it is not specified using the IDENTIFY message (see 5.5.2). The last byte of all SCSI commands shall contain a control byte as defined in 6.2.6. B MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0

 DATE
 0

 PAGE
 53

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

6.1.1 Reserved

Reserved bits, bytes, fields, and code values are set aside for future standardization. Their use and interpretation will be specified by future extensions to this specification. A reserved bit, field, or byte shall be set to zero, or in accordance with a future extension to this specification. A target that receives a reserved code value shall terminate the command with a CHECX CONDITION status and, if extended sense is implemented, the Sense Key shall be set to ILLEGAL REQUEST. It shall also be acceptable for a target to interpret the bit, field, byte, or code value in accordance with a future extention to this specification.

6.1.2 Operation Code Types

	OPERATION CODE TYPE M	DESCRIPTION Mandatory - All CDC SCSI products will implement these commands. No other commands must be required for proper operation.
题	0	Optional - Commands so designated, if implemented, shall be implemented as defined in this specification. They are not guaranteed to be available on all CDC products.
18 60 10	v	Vendor unique - Operation codes so designated are available for product defined commands. See the product specification for descriptions. Caution: these commands will not be standardized for different products.

R Reserved - Operation codes so designated shall not be used. They are reserved for future standardization.

6.1.3 Unit Attention Condition

A Unit Attention Condition shall begin (after the device becomes ready) for each initiator whenever the removable medium may have been changed, the target has been reset (by a BUS DEVICE RESET message or a "hard" RESET condition), or one or more MODE SELECT parameters affecting this initiator were changed by another initiator. The Unit Attention condition shall persist for each initiator until that initiator clears the condition as described in the following paragraphs.

If an INQUIRY command is received from an initiator with a pending Unit Attention condition (before or after the target reports CHECK CONDITION status), the target shall perform the INQUIRY command and shall not clear the Unit Attention Condition.

20000 - 23

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0ATE

 PAGE
 54

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

If a REQUEST SENSE command is received from an initiator with a pending Unit Attention Condition (before or after the target reports CHECK CONDITION status), then the target shall discard any pending sense data, report the UNIT ATTENTION Sense Key, and clear the Unit Attention condition for that initiator.

If an initiator issues a command other than INQUIRY or REQUEST SENSE while a Unit Attention Condition exists for that initiator, the target shall not perform the command and shall report CHECK CONDITION status. If a REQUEST SENSE is issued next, the Unit Attention condition will be reported and cleared as noted in the preceding paragraph. If another command other than REQUEST SENSE or INQUIRY is issued instead then the target shall perform the command and return the appropriate status. The Unit Attention condition for that initiator is cleared and the sense data is lost.

6.1.4 Command Queuing (optional)

Targets that do not implement command queuing will not accept another command, even from a different intiator, if it has a 1 command being processed. In this case, the target will allow 38 itself to be selected and will accept the command bytes for a new command. It will then go to the STATUS phase and send BUSY status 35 back to the initiator (see section 14.0). After a COMMAND COMPLETE message and going to BUS FREE phase, the target will resume 22 execution of its current command. An initiator that received BUSY 20 status in this manner will have to resend the command later in 20 order to have it executed. 幡

Command queuing can only be done for initiators that support
 ARBITRATION and RESELECTION phases, send an IDENTIFY message after
 SELECTION, and allow disconnection. Initiators that don't support
 these options will be handled as described in the preceeding
 paragraph even though commands may be queued for other initiators
 that do meet these requirements.

CDC Targets that implement command queuing will accept one command from each initiator for each attached Logical Unit. A target may 22 implement full queuing (for all 7 possible initiators) or limited queuing (commands are queued for a few initiators and commands from 溶 any other initiators are not queued). When commands are queued, 14 after the target is selected it will accept the command bytes, send 34 a DISCONNECT message, go to BUS FREE phase, and continue command 28 execution. A BUSY status will only be returned if the command 22 22 queue is full and another command cannot be stored.

A target that implements command queuing for other commands may or
 may not queue RESERVE commands because of the special
 considerations involved with queuing these commands. See the
 sections describing the RESERVE command for further details.

I

1

L

1

1

COMPAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 55

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

All commands that are queued will eventually be executed in
 accordance with the target's priority scheme unless a hard RESET, a
 Power On Reset, or a BUS DEVICE RESET message is received. In
 these cases, all queued commands will be cleared and no status will
 be sent to the initiator.

If a target implements both command queuing and command linking
(see section 6.2.6), the target shall complete execution of all
linked commands sent by the same initiator before beginning
execution of any queued commands for other initiators even if the
target disconnects from the SCSI bus during execution of the linked
commands. However, new commands from other initiators may still be
added to the command queue if space is available.

6.2 Command Descriptor Block

A request to a peripheral device is performed by sending a command descriptor block to the target. For several commands, the request is accompanied by a list of parameters sent during the DATA OUT phase. See the specific commands for detailed information.

The command descriptor block always has an operation code as the first byte of the command. This is followed by a logical unit number, command parameters (if any), and a control byte.

For all commands, if there is an invalid parameter in the command descriptor block, then the target shall terminate the command without altering the medium.

6.2.1 Operation Code

The operation code (Table 6-1) of the command descriptor block has a group code field and a command code field. The three-bit group code field provides for eight groups of command codes. The five-bit command code field provides for thirty-two command codes in each group. Thus, a total of 256 possible operation codes exist. Operation codes are defined in Sections 7 through 13.

The group code specifies one of the following groups:

Group	0	-	Six-byte commands (see Table 6-2)	6-2)
Group	1	-12	Ten-byte commands (see Table 6-3)	6-3)
Group	2	63,00	Reserved	
Group	3	-	Reserved	
Group	4		Reserved	
Group	5		Reserved	
Group	6	-	CDC proprietary manufacturing usage	j usage
Group	7	-	Product Unique	

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 9

 DATE
 9

 PAGE
 56

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 6-1. OPERATION CODE

	BIT	7	l	6		5	1.	4		3	1	2]		(
	BYTE	•	1				1.				1		1		L	
ļ																
ļ	0	Group Code					Command Code									
- 1		-					1									

TABLE 6-2. TYPICAL COMMAND DESCRIPTOR BLOCK FOR SIX-BYTE COMMANDS

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
BYTE			<u> </u>	1		1		
				Opera	ation Cod	le		
1_1	Logica	<u>al Unit</u>	Number	Logical	Block Ad	<u>ldress(i</u> f	<u>requir</u>	ed)(MSB)
2		Ľ	ogical B	lock Add	<u>ress (if</u>	require	1)	
3		I.	ogical B	lock Add	ress(if)	required)(LSB)	
4		Ţ	ransfer	Length (if requi	red)		
5			Contro	l Byte	and the state of the			

TABLE 6-3. TYPICAL COMMAND DESCRIPTOR BLOCK FOR TEN-BYTE COMMANDS

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
BYTE				1				
0			Opera	ation Cod	le			
1 1	Logi	al Unit	Number	1	Reser	ved	·	RelAdr
2				lock Add				
3		Lo	ogical B	lock Add	cess (if	required	i)	
4		L	ogical B	lock Add	cess (if	require	1)	
1_51		L	ogical B	lock Add	cess(if	required)(LSB)	
6				Reserved	1			
7		T	cansfer 1	<u>Length (</u>	if requi	red) (MS)	B)	
8		T	cansfer 1	Length (if requi	red) (LS)	<u>B)</u>	
9				Control	Byte			

AGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 57

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION -

6.2.2 Logical Unit Number

The logical unit number addresses one of up to eight physical devices or virtual devices attached to a target. This method of addressing is provided for systems that do not implement the IDENTIFY message. A target that accepts an IDENTIFY message shall use the logical unit number specified within the message. In this case, the target shall ignore the logical unit number specified within the command descriptor block.

CDC targets will reject commands which select an invalid LUN (except
 REQUEST SENSE and INQUIRY) by requesting and accepting the command
 bytes, then going to STATUS phase and sending CHECK CONDITION
 status. Note that the LUN is sent in the LUN field of a CDB (if no
 IDENTIFY message has been received for this selection) or by the LUN
 field of an IDENTIFY message.

REQUEST SENSE commands selecting an invalid LUN will receive a Sense
 Data block with the ILLEGAL REQUEST Sense Key and an INVALID LUN
 Error Code. INQUIRY commands will return Inquiry Data with the
 Peripheral Device Type field set to Logical Unit Not Present (7FH).
 REQUEST SENSE and INQUIRY commands will not send CHECK CONDITION
 status due to an invalid LUN selection.

6.2.3 Logical Block Address

The logical block address on logical units shall begin with block zero and be contiguous up to the last logical block on that logical unit.

Group O command descriptor blocks contain 21-bit logical block addresses. Group 1 command descriptor blocks contain 32-bit logical block addresses.

The logical block concept implies that the initiator and target shall have previously established the number of data bytes per logical block. This may be established through the use of the READ CAPACITY command or the MODE SENSE command or by prior arrangement.

6.2.4 Relative Address Bit

- a CDC products will not support relative addressing.
 - The relative address (RelAdr) bit of the group 1 commands is set to one to indicate that the logical block address portion of the command descriptor block is a two's complement displacement. This negative or positive displacement is to be added to the logical block address last accessed on the logical unit to form the logical block address for this command. This feature is only available when linking commands. The feature requires that a previous command in the liked group have accessed a block of data on the logical unit.

BMAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0

 DATE
 9

 PAGE
 58

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

6.2.5 Transfer Length

The Transfer Length specifies the amount of data to be transferred, usually the number of blocks. For several commands the transfer length indicates the requested number of bytes to be sent as defined in the command description. For these commands the transfer length field may be identified by a different name. See the following descriptions and the individual command descriptions for further information.

Commands that use one byte for Transfer Length allow up to 256 blocks of data to be transferred by one command. A Transfer Length value of 1 to 255 indicates the number of blocks that shall transferred. A value of zero indicates 256 blocks.

Commands that use two bytes for Transfer Length allow up to 65,535 blocks of data to be transferred by one command. In this case, a Transfer Length of zero indicates that no data transfer shall take place. A value of 1 to 65,535 indicates the number of blocks that shall be transferred.

For several commands more than two bytes are allocated for Transfer Length. Refer to the specific command description for further information.

The Transfer Length of the commands that are used to send a list of parameters to a target is called the Parameter List Length. The Parameter List Length specifies the number of bytes sent during the DATA OUT phase.

The Transfer Length of the commands that are used to return sense data (e.g. REQUEST SENSE, INQUIRY, MODE SENSE, etc) to an initiator is called the Allocation Length. The Allocation Length specifies the number of bytes that the initiator has allocated for returned data. The target shall terminate the DATA IN phase when Allocation Length bytes have been transferred or when all available sense data have been transferred to the initiator, whichever is less. The REQUEST SENSE command is an exception. An Allocation Length of zero indicates that four bytes are to be transferred, not zero.



ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 59

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

6.2.6 Control Byte

The control byte is the last byte of every command descriptor block. A typical control byte is described in Table 6-4.

TABLE 6-4. CONTROL BYTE

-	BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	١
	BYTE		1	l					<u> </u>	Ĺ
	Last			RESERVED				FLAG	LINK	ĺ

- <u>Bit</u> <u>Description</u>
- a 7-2 Reserved
 - 1 Flag bit If the link bit is zero, then the flag bit shall be set to zero. If the link bit is one, and if the command terminates successfully, the target shall send LINKED COMMAND COMPLETE message if the flag bit is zero and shall send LINKED COMMAND COMPLETE (WITH FLAG) message if the flag bit is one. Typically, this bit is used to cause an interrupt in the initiator between linked commands.
 - 0 Link bit This bit is set to one to indicate that the initiator desires an automatic link to the next command upon successful completion of the current command. Implementation of linked commands is optional. If the link bit is one, targets that implement linked commands, upon successful termination of the command, shall return INTERMEDIATE status and shall then send one of the two messages defined by the flag bit (above).

Targets that do not implement linked commands shall return a CHECK CONDITION status and, if extended sense is implemented, shall set the sense key to ILLEGAL REQUEST if either of the link and flag bits are set to one. B AGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 60

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

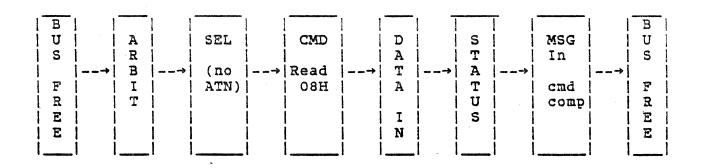
6.3 Command Examples

6.3.1 Single Command Example

A typical operation on the SCSI bus is likely to include a single READ command to a peripheral device. This operation is described in detail starting with a request from the initiator. This example assumes that no malfunctions or errors occur and is illustrated in Figure 6-1.

The initiator has active pointers and a set of stored pointers representing active disconnected SCSI devices (an initiator without disconnect capability does not require stored pointers). The initiator sets up the active pointers for the operation requested, arbitrates for the SCSI bus, and selects the target. Once this process is completed, the target assumes control of the operation.

The target obtains the command from the initiator (in this case, a READ command). The target interprets the command and executes it. In this case, the target gets the data from the peripheral device56nd sends it to the initiator. At the completion of the READ command, the target sends a status byte to the initiator. To end the operation, the target sends a COMMAND COMPLETE message to the initiator.



ME FIGURE 6-1. SIMPLE COMMAND EXAMPLE

B MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 61

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

6.3.2 Disconnect Example

In the above single command example, the length of time necessary to obtain the data may require a time-consuming physical seek. In order to improve system throughput, the target may disconnect from the initiator, freeing the SCSI bus to allow other requests to be sent to other logical units. To do this, the initiator needs to be reselectable and capable of restoring the pointers upon reconnection. The target needs to be capable of arbitrating for the SCSI bus and reselecting the initiator. See Figure 6-2.

After the target has received the READ command (and has determined that there will be a delay), it disconnects by sending a DISCONNECT message and releasing BSY.

When the data is ready to be transferred, the target reconnects to the initiator. As a result of this reconnection, the initiator restores the pointers to their most recent saved values (which, in this case, are the initial values) and the target continues (as in the single command example) to finish the operation. The initiator recognizes that the operation is complete when COMMAND COMPLETE message is received.

If target wishes to disconnect after transferring part of the data (e.g., while crossing a cylinder boundary), it may do so by sending a SAVE DATA POINTER message and a DISCONNECT message to the initiator and then disconnecting. When reconnection is completed, the current data pointer value is restored to its value immediately prior to the SAVE DATA POINTER message.

On those occasions when an error or exception condition occurs and the target elects to repeat the information transfer, the target may repeat the transfer by either issuing a RESTORE POINTERS message or by disconnecting without issuing a SAVE DATA POINTER message. When reconnection is completed, the most recent saved pointer values are restored.

Printed in U.S.

CD MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

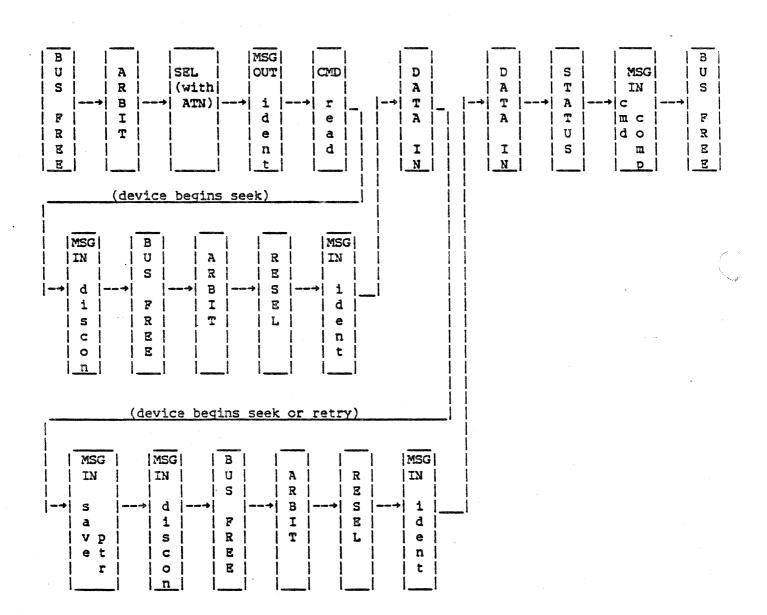
 CD
 9

 REV
 9

 DATE
 9

 PAGE
 62

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION



HE FIGURE 6-2. DISCONNECT EXAMPLE



 \mathbb{R}^{c^*} :

ENGINEERING **SPECIFICATION**

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 63

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

6.4 Timing Examples

90 SH

TABLE 6-5.

MEASUREMENTS TO DETERMINE TARGET PERFORMANCE

<u>sy</u>	S.				LITY		
1			A	1			
1	N	0	D				
Ì	0	N	D	DI			
				I			
i	_			SII	DESCRIPTION		
λİ	מ			C		· ·	
				o	•	513 UERODA	
				N		WAVEFORM	
					Target Select Time (no ARBITRATION)	SYMBOL	TABLE
						TOO	NA
				Y	Target Select Time (with ARBITRATION)		6-6,6-7
				Y	Target Select to Command	T 02	6-6
				YI	Target Select to MSG OUT	тоз	6-7
				Y	IDENTIFY msg to Command	TO4	6-8
					Command to Status	T 05	6-10
					Command to Data (parameters IN)	TO6	6-14
X	Y	Y	Y	Y	Command to Data (parameters OUT)	T07	6-15
Y	Y	Y	Y	YI	Command to Data (Write to data buffer	:) TO8	6-15
Y				Y	Command to DISCONNECT msg	T09	
Yİ	Í			Y	DISCONNECT msg to Bus Free	TIO	
Yİ	i			Y	DISCONNECT to ARBITRATION (for RESELE	CT) T11	6-11
- 1	i			- 1	This measures disconnected CMD over	boad	0-22
Y	j		v	vi	Target win ARBITRATION (for PEGEIFOR)	T12	6-12
Y			v	vi	ARRITRATION to PESEIFOT	T13	6-12
Y			Ŷ	νł.	Target win ARBITRATION (for RESELECT) ARBITRATION to RESELECT RESELECT to IDENTIFY msg in	T14	6-12
Ŷ	1		v	vi	RESELECT IDENTIFY msg to Status	11.1	
Y			v	vi	RESELECT IDENTIFY msg to Data (media)	T15	6-13
					Data to Status		6-16
						T17	6-20
					Status to COMMAND COMPLETE msg	T18	6-10,6-13,6
					COMMAND COMPLETE msg to BUS FREE	T19	6-10,6-13,6
				Y	Data to SAVE DATA POINTER msg	T20	6-19
YĮ					SAVE DATA POINTER msg to DISCONNECT m		6-19
					Command Byte Transfer	T22	6-9
					Next Command Byte access	T23	6-9
					Data In Byte Transfer (parameter)	T24	6-17
					Data Out Byte Transfer (parameter)	T25	6-18
Y	Y	Y	Y	YI	Next Data In Byte access (parameter)	T26	6-17
YI	Y	Y	Y	YIY	Next Data Out Byte access (parameter)	T 27	6-18
					Data In Byte Transfer (media)	T28	6-17
					Data Out Byte Transfer (media)	T29	6-18
					Next Data In Byte access (media)	T 30	6-17
γi	Ϋ́	Y	y	vi	Next Data Out Byte access (media)	130 T31	6-18
				Ŷ	MSG IN Byte Transfer	T32	
	- 1	-	-	- 1	raa ru mire rrangrer	134	6-10,6-12,
\mathbf{v}_{1}^{\dagger}	VI	v		V 1 1	MCC AIM Buto Meanafar	6 1 1	6-13,6-19
4 V	2	1 V	<u> </u> 1/2	1	MSG OUT Byte Transfer	T33	6-7
					STATUS Byte Transfer	T34	6-10,6-13,6
A			I	I	Bad Message to MESSAGE REJECT msg	T35	NA

C

13 64

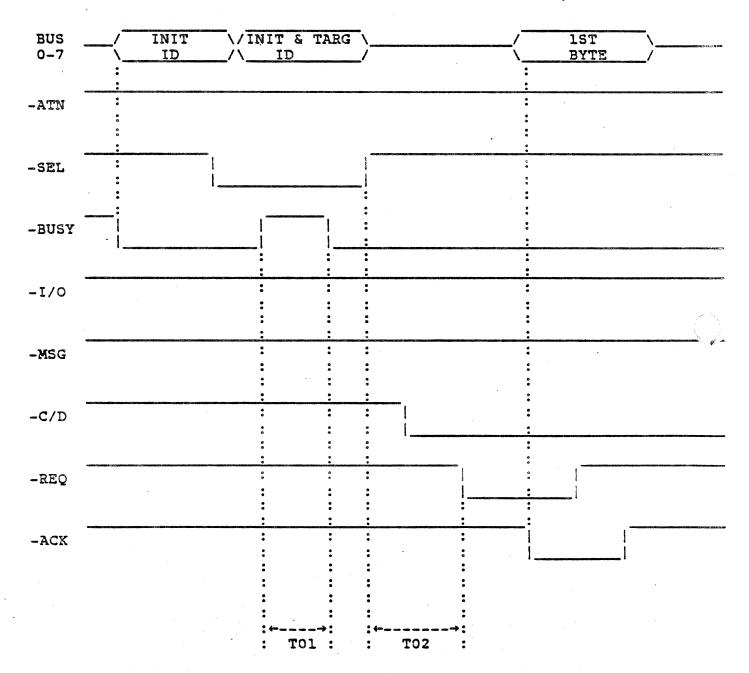
ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 64

E

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 6-6. ARBITRATION, SELECTION (NO ATN), and COMMAND PHASE



C

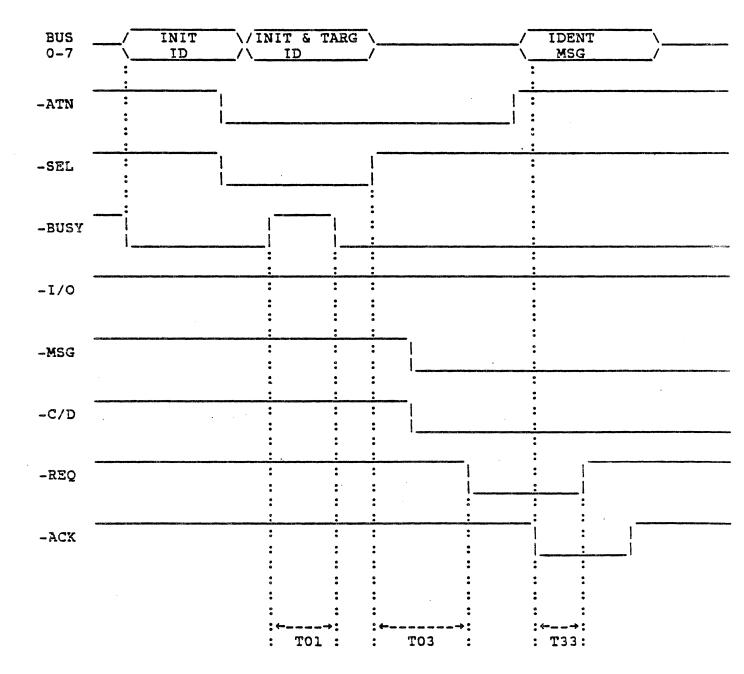


ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 65

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 6-7. ARBITRATION, SELECTION (with ATN), and MESSAGE OUT



ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

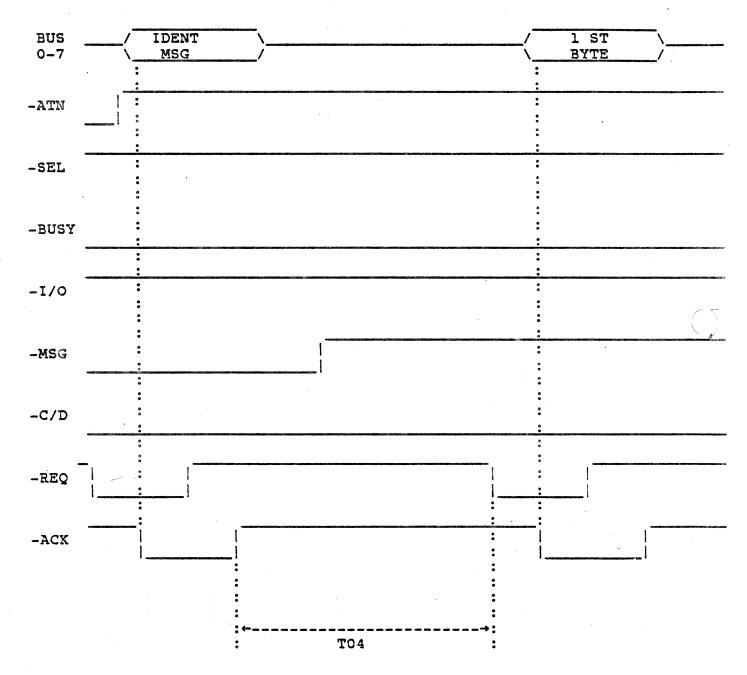
 REV
 0

 DATE
 9

 PAGE
 66

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

■ TABLE 6-8. IDENTIFY MSG OUT TO COMMAND PHASE



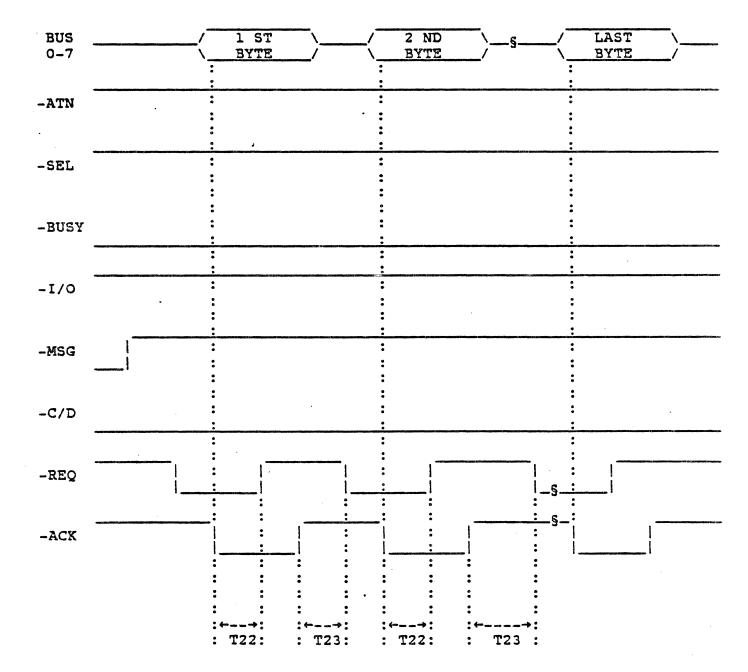
MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 67

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION





Sharan -

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

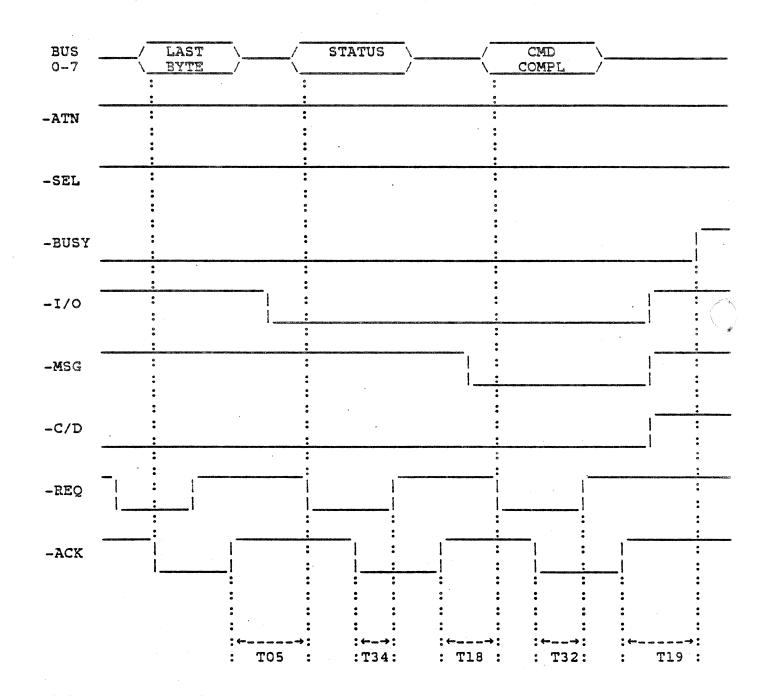
SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 68

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

調査

TABLE 6-10. COMMAND PHASE,

COMMAND PHASE, STATUS PHASE, COMMAND COMPLETE MSG AND BUS FREE



AGONETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 9

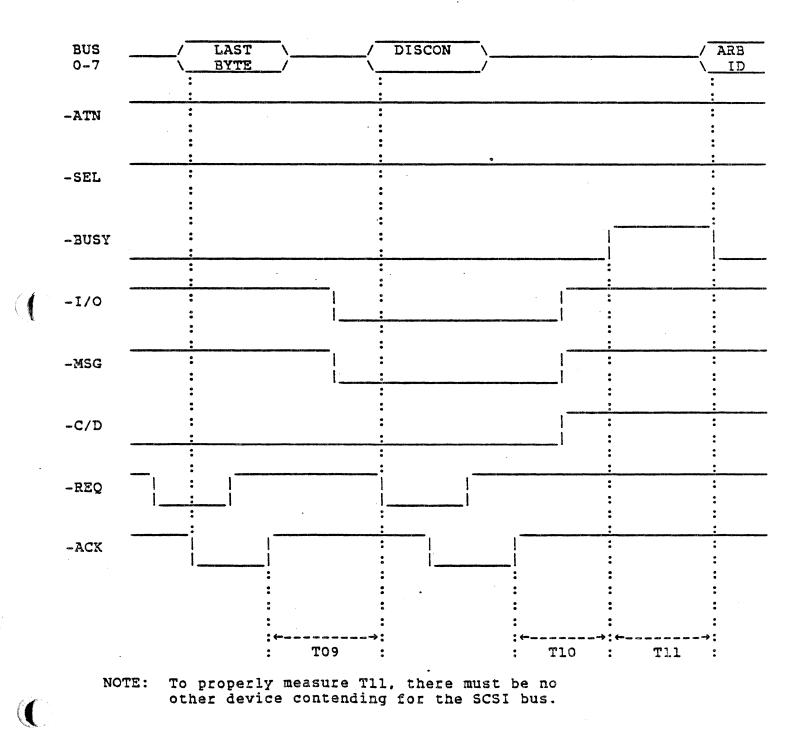
 DATE
 9

 PAGE
 69

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

per c

TABLE 6-11. LAST COMMAND BYTE, DISCONNECT MSG, BUS FREE, AND RESELECT



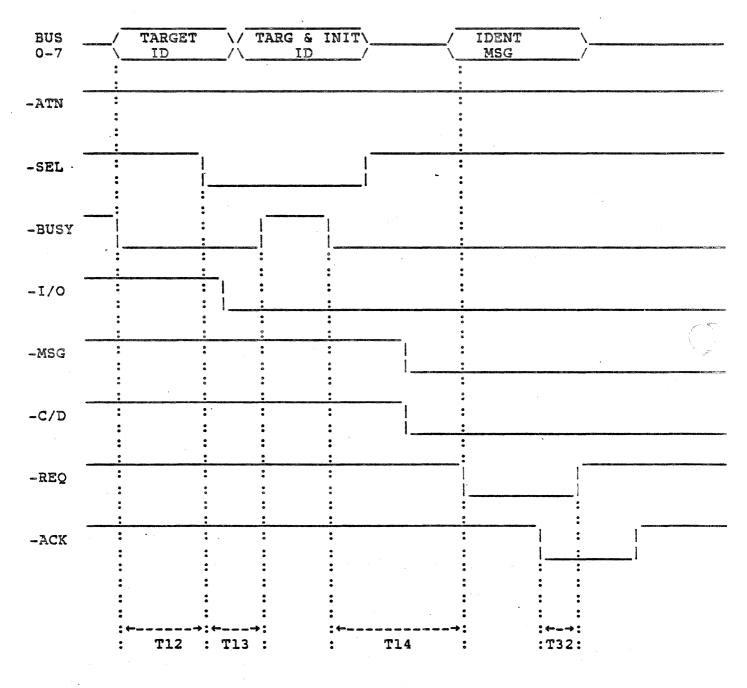
CONTROL DATA CONTRACTOR

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 70

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION



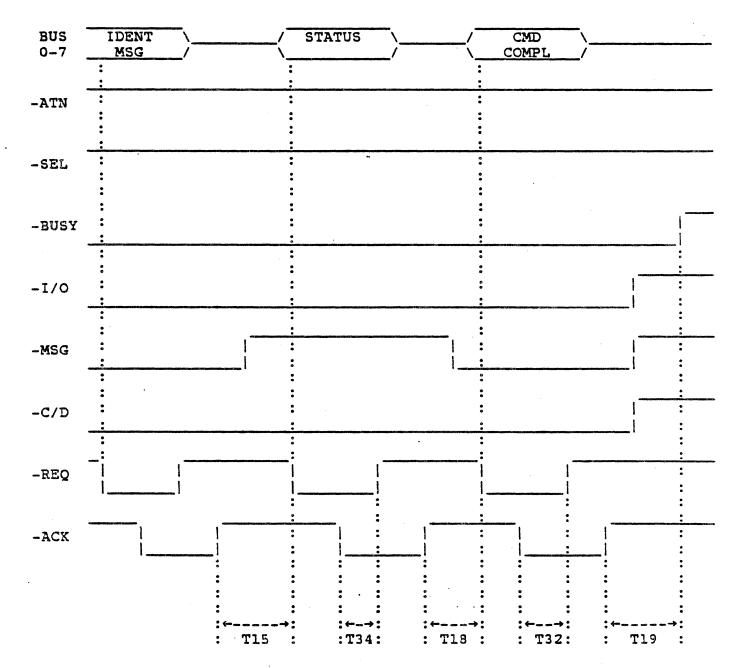


ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 71

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 6-13. RESELECT IDENTIFY MSG, STATUS PHASE, COMMAND COMPLETE MSG AND BUS FREE



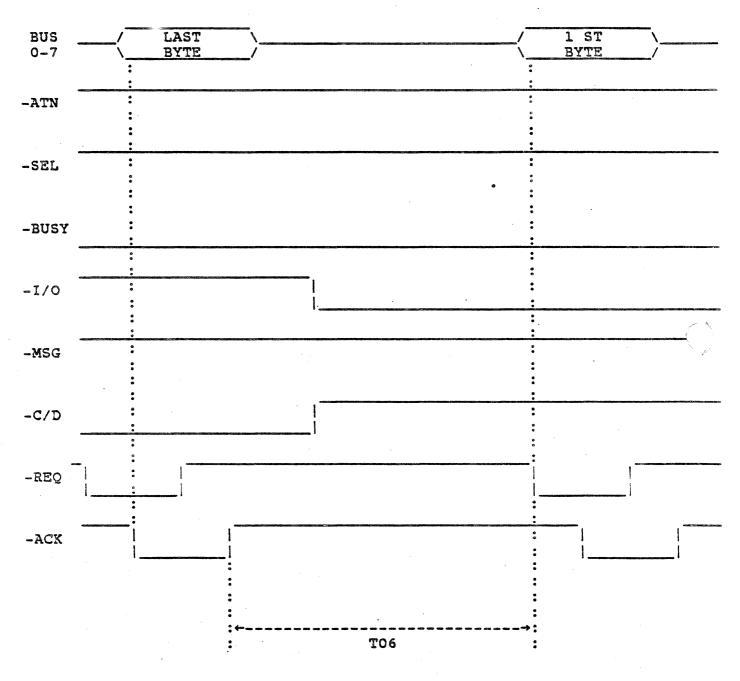
į.,.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 72

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 6-14. LAST COMMAND BYTE TO DATA IN PHASE



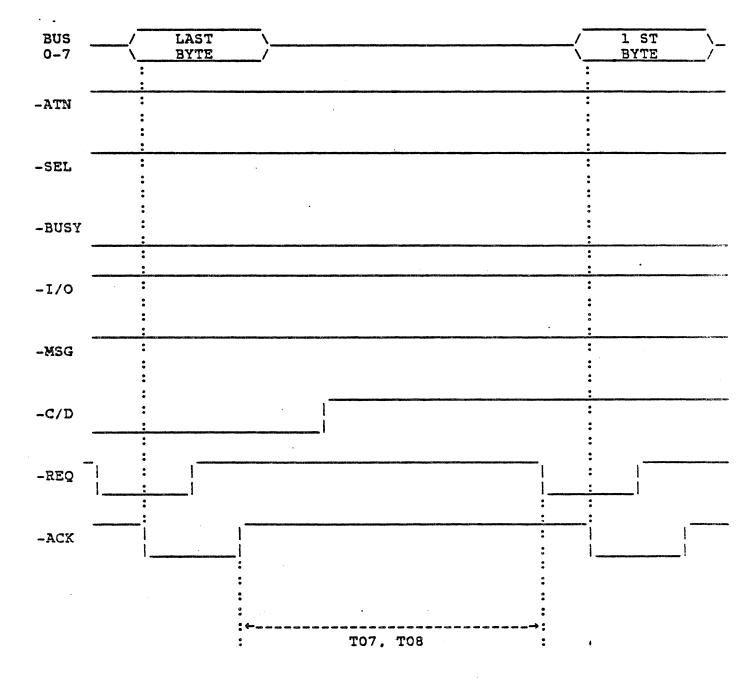
 $\{r, k\}$

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 73

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 6-15. LAST COMMAND BYTE TO DATA OUT PHASE



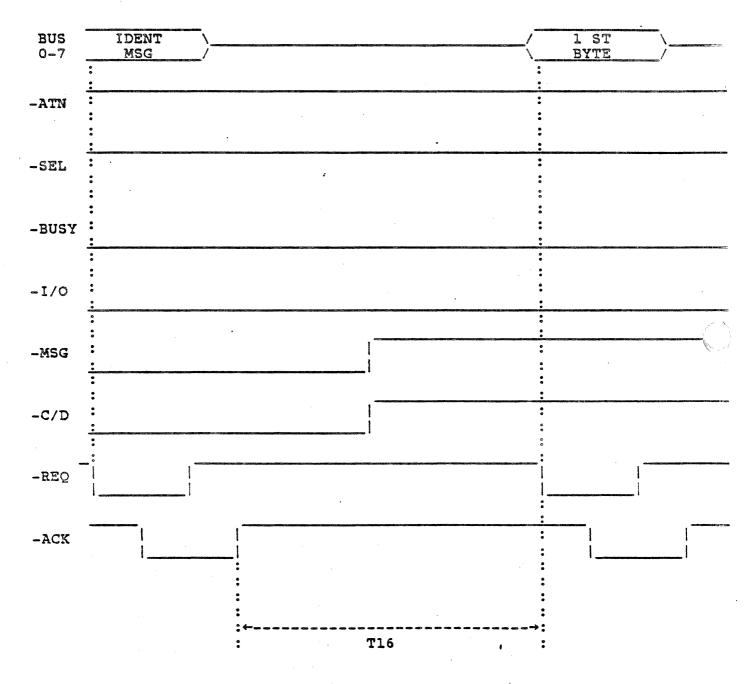
ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 74

C

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 6-16. RESELECT IDENTIFY MSG TO DATA IN PHASE



ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

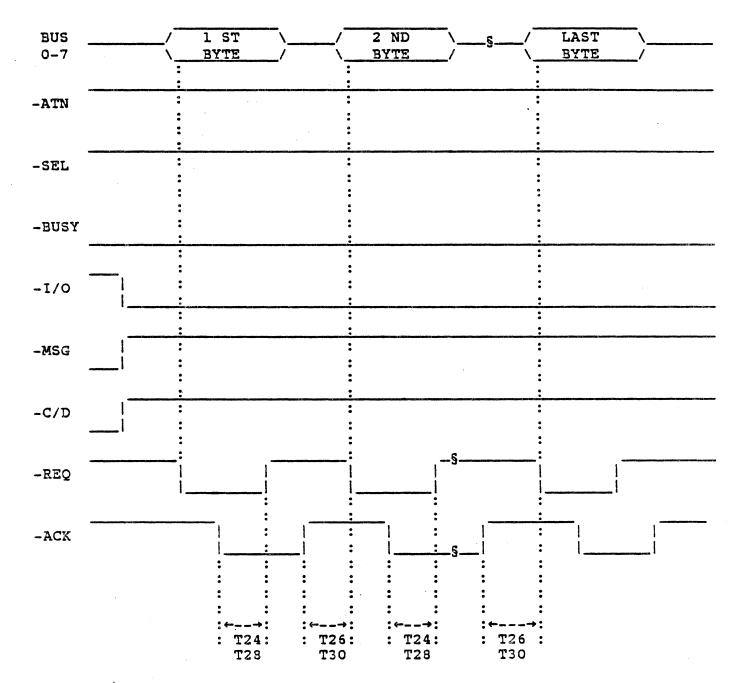
 REV
 0

 DATE
 0

 PAGE
 75

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

me TABLE 6-17. DATA IN BLOCK TRANSFER



CONTROL DESCRIPTION DATA COMPANY

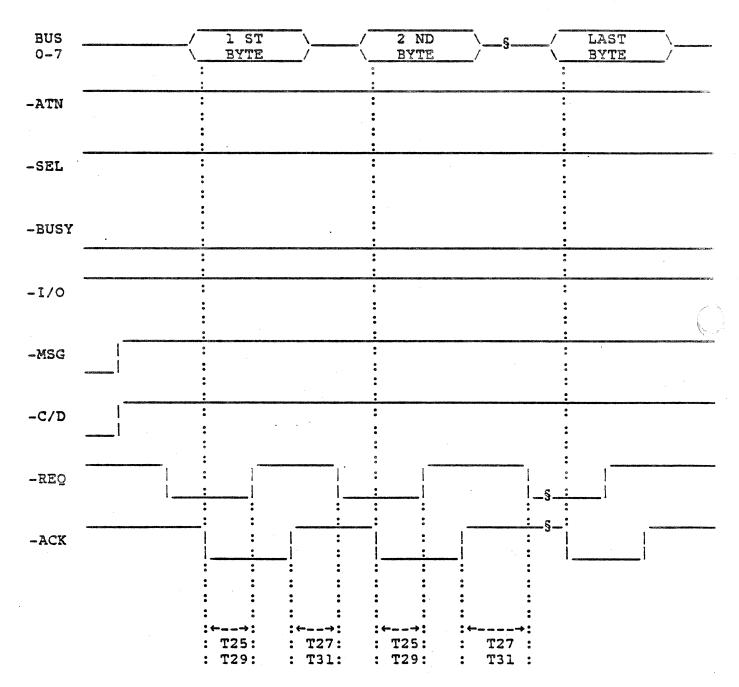
ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 76

(L

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 6-18. DATA OUT BLOCK TRANSFER



GD MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

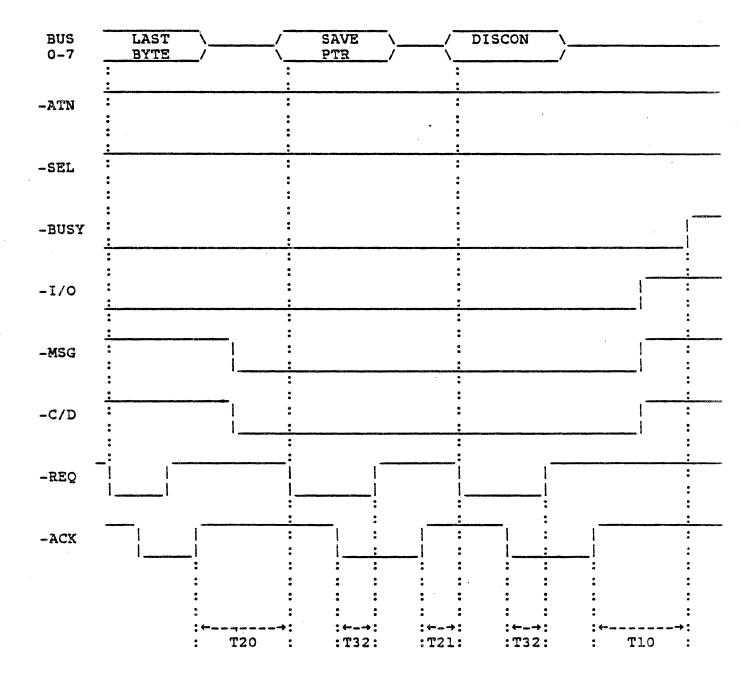
ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 **REV DATE PAGE 77**

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABI

TABLE 6-19. LAST DATA BYTE, SAVE POINTER MSG, AND DISCONNECT MSG

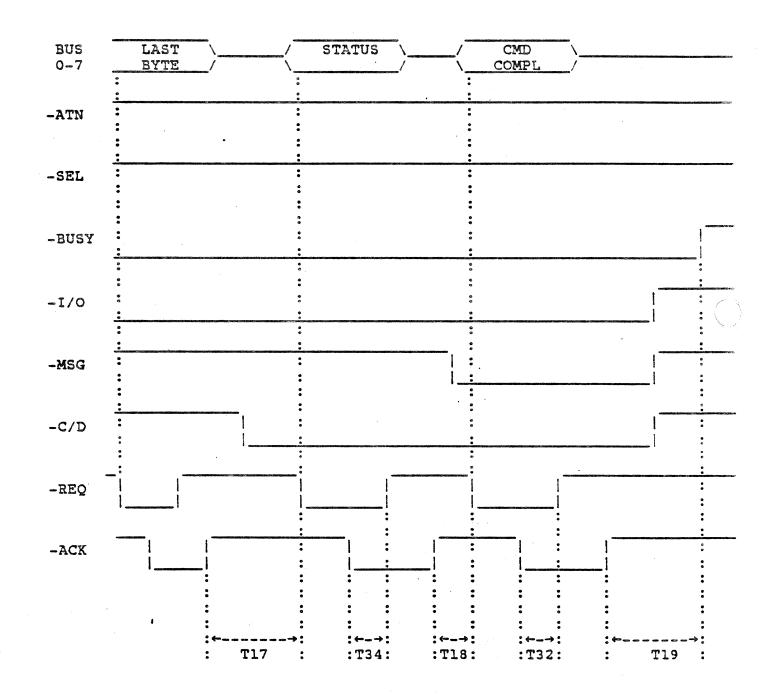


ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC	64721700
CD	9
REV	
DATE	
PAGE	78

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 6-20. DATA IN PHASE, STATUS PHASE, COMMAND COMPLETE MSG, AND BUS FREE



REPAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 79

- TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION
- 7.0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR ALL DEVICE TYPES
- 7.1 Group 0 Commands for All Device Types

These commands shall be as listed in Table 7-1.

TABLE 7-1. GROUP O COMMON COMMANDS FOR ALL DEVICE TYPES

	OPERATIO			
•	CODE	TYPE	COMMAND NAME	SECTION
61	OOH	M	TEST UNIT READY	7.1.1
	Olh	*		
	02H	R		
	озн	м	REQUEST SENSE	7.1.2
	04H	×		
	05H	712		
	06H	R		
	07H	· *		
	08H	*		
	09H	R		
	OAH	*	-	
	OBH	*		
	OCH	R		
	ODH	R		
	OEH	R		
	OFH	*		
	loh	*		
	11H	×		
	12H	M	INQUIRY	7.1.3
	13H	*	-	
	14H	★		
	15H	*		
	16H	*		
	17H	*		
	18H	0	COPY	7.1.4
	19H	*		
	lah	*		
	1BH	*		
	lCH	0	RECEIVE DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	7.1.5
-	lDH	M	SEND DIAGNOSTIC	7.1.6
	leh	*		
	1FH	R		

Key: (Type definitions are defined in 6.1.2)

- M = Command implementation is mandatory.
- O = Command implementation is optional.

R = Operation code is reserved for future standardization.

These operation codes may have different meanings for specific types of peripheral devices. (See the appropriate section for further information.)

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0

 DATE
 9

 PAGE
 80

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

7.1.1 TEST UNIT READY Command (00H)

Peripheral Device Type: All Operation Code Type: Mandatory

TABLE 7-2. TEST UNIT READY COMMAND

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2	11	0
BYTE			-			1		
· 0 · 1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u> </u>	Logical	Unit	Number	0	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	. 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The TEST UNIT READY command (Table 7-2) provides a means to check if the logical unit is ready. This is not a request for a self test. If the logical unit would accept an appropriate medium-access command without returning CHECK CONDITION status, this command shall return a GOOD status.



ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 81

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

7.1.2 REQUEST SENSE Command (03H)

Peripheral Device Type: All Operation Code Type: Mandatory

TABLE 7-3. REQUEST SENSE COMMAND

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2	1 1	0	
BYTE				1				11	
0	0	0	0 -	0	0	0	1	1	
1	Logical	Unit	Number	0	0	0	0	0	
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
4	Allocation Length								
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link	

The REQUEST SENSE command (Table 7-3) requests that the target transfer sense data to the initiator.

The sense data shall be valid for a CHECK CONDITION status returned on the prior command. This sense data shall be preserved by the target for the initiator until retrieved by the REQUEST SENSE command or until the receipt of any other command for the same logical unit from the initiator that issued the command resulting in the CHECK CONDITION status. Sense data shall be cleared upon receipt of any subsequent command to the logical unit from the initiator receiving the CHECK CONDITION status.

The Allocation Length specifies the number of bytes that the initiator has allocated for returned sense data. An Allocation Length of zero indicates that four bytes of sense data shall be transferred. Any other value indicates the maximum number of bytes that shall be transferred. The target shall terminate the DATA IN phase when allocation length bytes have been transferred or when all available sense data have been transferred to the initiator, whichever is less.

The REQUEST SENSE command shall return the CHECX CONDITION status only to report fatal errors for the REQUEST SENSE command. For example:

- 1. The target receives a nonzero reserved bit in the command descriptor block.
- 2. An unrecovered parity error occurs on the DATA BUS.
- 3. A target malfunction prevents return of the sense data.

If any non-fatal error occurs during execution of REQUEST SENSE, the target shall return sense data with GOOD status. Following a fatal error on a REQUEST SENSE comand, sense data may be invalid.

CDC products are required to support the extended sense data format
 and will not support the non-extended sense format.

Printed - US

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0

 DATE
 9

 PAGE
 82

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

7.1.2.1 Extended Sense

Error class 7 specifies extended sense. Error code zero specifies

- the extended sense data format. Error codes 1H through FH are
- reserved.

3

202

174

189 128

22

12

522

12

-

23

The extended sense data format is shown in Table 7-4.

BIT 7 5 3 2 1 0 6 4 BYTE 0 Valid 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 1 Segment Number 2 Filemrk EOM Sense Key ILI 0 Information Byte (MSB) 3 4 Information Byte 5 Information Byte 6 Information Byte (LSB) Additional Sense Length (n) 7 8 9 bytes 8-11 are Reserved for use by COPY or SEARCH commands 10 11 12 Error Code 13 Reserved 14 FRU Code FPV C/D BPV Bit Pointer 15 0 0 Field Pointer (MSB) 16 17 Field Pointer (LSB) Product Unique Sense Data 18-n|

TABLE 7-4. EXTENDED SENSE DATA FORMAT

The Information Bytes are not defined if the Valid bit is zero. If the Valid bit is one, the Information Bytes contain valid information as follows:

- 1. The unsigned logical block address associated with the Sense Key, for direct-access devices (Type 0), write-once read-multiple devices (Type 4), and read-only direct-access devices (Type 5). Unless otherwise specified, the information bytes will contain the address of the current logical block. For example, if Sense Key is MEDIUM ERROR, it will be the Logical Block Address of the failing block.
- 2. The difference (residue) of the requested length minus the actual length in either bytes or blocks, as determined by the command, for sequential-access devices (Type 1), printer devices (Type 2), and processor devices (Type 3). (Negative values are indicated by two's complement notation.)
- The difference (residue) of the requested number of blocks minus the actual number of blocks copied or compared for the current segment descriptor of a COPY command.

Printed in U.S.

MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC. a Control Data Company

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 83

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

The Segment Number contains the number of the current segment descriptor if the extended sense is in response to a COPY command. Up to 256 segments are supported beginning with segment zero.

The Filemark bit indicates that the current command has read a filemark. This bit is only used for sequential-access devices.

The End-Of-Medium (EOM) bit indicates that an end-of-medium condition (end-of-tape, beginning-of-tape, out-of-paper, etc) exists on a sequential access device or printer device. For sequentialaccess devices, this bit indicates that the unit is at or past the early-warning end-of-tape if the direction was forward or that the command could not be completed because beginning-of-tape was encountered if the direction was reverse. Direct-access devices shall not use this bit; instead, these devices shall report attempts to access beyond the end-of-medium as ILLEGAL REQUEST sense key (see Table 7-5).

The Incorrect Length Indicator (ILI) bit indicates that the requested logical block length did not match the logical block length of the data on the medium.

The Sense Keys are described in Tables 7-5 and 7-6.

The Additional Sense Length specifies the number of additional sense bytes to follow. If the Allocation Length of the command descriptor block is too small to transfer all of the additional sense bytes, the additional sense length is not adjusted to reflect the truncation.

The additional sense bytes contain command-specific, peripheraldevice-specific data, or both kinds of data that further define the

nature of the CHECK CONDITION status. For example, the COPY command defines a standard purpose for some of these bytes. The use of any additional sense bytes by products is optional; such additional bytes will be product unique.

a The Error Code provides additional clarification of errors whenever the SENSE KEY is valid. Each Peripheral Device Type (as defined in the INQUIRY command) will have a unique list of Error Code **31** definitions. Table 7-7 contains definitions for Direct Access Devices. Other Device Types have not been defined yet. 100

The FRU (Field Replaceable Unit) Code is a product unique field that indicates which assembly may have failed.

25 The Field Pointer Valid (FPV) bit, when set to one, indicates that the C/D bit and bytes 16 and 17 are valid. When set to zero, these fields 102 shall be ignored. 100

Printed in U.S.

CONTROL DERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 84

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

The Command/Data (C/D) bit, when set to one, indicates that the value reported in the Field Pointer bytes is the CDB's byte number for which an Illegal Request sense key was issued. When set to zero, it indicates that the value reported in the Field Pointer bytes is the byte number in the DATA phase for which an Illegal Request sense key was issued.

The Bit Pointer Valid (BPV) bit, when set to one, indicates that the Bit Pointer field is valid. The Bit Pointer field indicates which bit of the byte indicated by the Field Pointer caused the Illegal Request sense key. A value of 7 indicates the left most bit and zero indicates the right most bit.

The Field Pointer bytes provide a 16 bit pointer to the first byte
that caused the target to generate the Illegal Request sense key.

TABLE 7-5. SENSE KEY (OH-4H) DESCRIPTIONS

SENSE KEY DESCRIPTION

- OH NO SENSE Indicates that there is no specific sense key information to be reported for the designated logical unit. This would be the case for a successful command or a command that received a CHECK CONDITION status because one of the Filemark, EOM, or ILI bits is set to one.
- 1H RECOVERED ERROR Indicates that the last command completed successfully with some recovery action performed by the target. NOTE: For some Mode settings, the last command may have terminated before completing.
 - 2H NOT READY Indicates that the logical unit addressed cannot be accessed. Operator intervention may be required to correct this condition.
 - 3H MEDIUM ERROR Indicates that the command terminated with a nonrecovered error condition that was probably caused by a flaw in the medium or an error in the recorded data.

4H HARDWARE ERROR - Indicates that the target detected a nonrecoverable hardware failure while performing the command
 a or during a self test. This includes SCSI interface parity
 a error, controller failure, device failure, etc.

DAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

I

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 9

 DATE
 9

 PAGE
 85

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 7-6. SENSE KEY (5H-FH) DESCRIPTIONS

- SENSE KEY DESCRIPTION
 - 5H ILLEGAL REQUEST Indicates that there was an illegal parameter in the command descriptor block or in the additional parameters supplied as data for some commands. (FORMAT UNIT, SEARCH DATA, etc). If the target detects an invalid parameter in the command descriptor block, then it shall terminate the command without altering the medium. If the target detects an invalid parameter in the additional parameters supplied as data, then the target may have already altered the medium.
 - 6H UNIT ATTENTION Indicates that the removable medium may have been changed or the target has been reset. See 6.1.3 for more detailed information about the Unit Attention Condition.
 - 7H DATA PROTECT Indicates that a command that reads or writes the medium was attempted on a block that is protected from this operation. The read or write operation is not performed.
 - 8H BLANK CHECK Indicates that a write-once read-multiple device or a sequential-access device encountered a blank block while reading or a write-once read-multiple device encountered a nonblank block while writing.
- a 9H Reserved for future CDC standardization.
 - AH COPY ABORTED Indicates a COPY, COMPARE, or COPY AND VERIFY command was aborted due to an error condition on the source device, the destination device, or both. (See 7.1.4.2 for additional information about this sense key.)
 - BH ABORTED COMMAND Indicates that the target aborted the command. The initiator may be able to recover by trying the command again.
- m CH EQUAL Reserved and not implemented on CDC products.
 - DH VOLUME OVERFLOW Indicates that a buffered peripheral device has reached the end-of-medium and data remains in the buffer that has not been written to the medium.
 - EH MISCOMPARE Indicates that the source data did not match the data read from the medium.

FH This sense key is reserved.

Printed in 1, 5

88

*

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 9

 DATE
 9

 PAGE
 86

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 7-7A. DIRECT ACCESS DEVICE ERROR CODE DEFINITIONS

ERROR		RECOMMENDED
CODE	DESCRIPTION	SENSE KEY
00	No additional information	NO SENSE
01		HARDWARE ERROR
02		HARDWARE ERROR
03	Write fault	HARDWARE ERROR or
• •		RECOVERED ERROR
04	Drive not ready	NOT READY OF
• •		RECOVERED ERROR
	Drive not selected	NOT READY
06	No track zero found	HARDWARE ERROR
08	Logical Unit communication failure	HARDWARE ERROR or RECOVERED ERROR
.	Manak following orner	
09	Track following error	HARDWARE ERROR or
1 A		RECOVERED ERROR
10	ID CRC or ECC error	MEDIUM ERROR or
• •	Nanagarah Dasi ang at Japa	RECOVERED ERROR
11	Unrecovered Read error of data	MEDIUM ERROR
12	No Address Mark found in ID field	MEDIUM ERROR or
	No. Bilance Mark found in Down field	RECOVERED ERROR
13	No Address Mark found in Data field	MEDIUM ERROR or RECOVERED ERROR
	No monoral found	
14	No record found	MEDIUM ERROR OF
		RECOVERED ERROR
15	Seek positioning error	HARDWARE ERROR or
		MEDIUM ERROR or RECOVERED ERROR
17	Read Retries applied to recover data	RECOVERED ERROR
18	ECC applied to recover data	RECOVERED ERROR
19	Defect list error	MEDIUM ERROR or
7.2	Delect list ellol	RECOVERED ERROR
1A .	Parameter overrun	ILLEGAL REQUEST
1B	Synchronous transfer error	HARDWARE ERROR
10	Primary Defect List not found	MEDIUM ERROR
1D	Compare error	MISCOMPARE
20	Invalid Command Operation Code	ILLEGAL REQUEST
21	Invalid Logical Block Address	ILLEGAL REQUEST
22	Illegal function for device type	ILLEGAL REQUEST
24	Illegal use of bit or byte in CDB	ILLEGAL REQUEST
25	Invalid LUN	ILLEGAL REQUEST
26	Invalid field in parameter list	ILLEGAL REQUEST
27	Write protected	HARDWARE ERROR
28	Medium changed	UNIT ATTENTION
29	Power On Reset, hard RESET, or	UNIT ATTENTION
	BUS DEVICE RESET message occured	
2A	MODE SELECT parameters changed by	UNIT ATTENTION
	another initiator	
30	Incompatible cartridge	MEDIUM ERROR
31	Medium format corrupted	MEDIUM ERROR
	No spare defect location available	

DAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

93 AR

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 87

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 7-7B. DIRECT ACCESS DEVICE ERROR CODE DEFINITIONS

ERROR		RECOMMENDED
CODE	DESCRIPTION	SENSE KEY
40	RAM failure	HARDWARE ERROR
41	Data Path diagnostic failure	HARDWARE ERROR
42	Power On diagnostic failure	HARDWARE ERROR
43	MESSAGE REJECT message retry failure	ABORTED COMMAND
44	Target internal parity/hardware error	HARDWARE ERROR or RECOVERED ERROR
45	SELECTION/RESELECTION failure	ABORTED COMMAND
46	Unsuccessful soft RESET	HARDWARE ERROR or ABORTED COMMAND
47	SCSI Bus parity error	HARDWARE ERROR
48	INITIATOR DETECTED ERROR retry failure	ABORTED COMMAND
49	Inappropriate/illegal message	ABORTED COMMAND
80-FF	Product Unique error codes	

NOTE: All other codes are Reserved for future use.

fier.

I

I

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 88

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

Table numbers 7-8, 7-9, and 7-10 are reserved for future Error Code Description tables.

1

l

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 89

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

7.1.3 INQUIRY Command (12H)

Peripheral Device Type: All Operation Code Type: Mandatory

TABLE 7-11. INQUIRY COMMAND

BIT	7	· 6	5	4	3	2	1	0
BYTE								
0	0	0	0	1	0	. 0	1	0
1	Logical	Unit	Number	0	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4				Allocatio	n Length			
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The INQUIRY command (Table 7-11) requests that information regarding parameters of the target and its attached peripheral device(s) be sent to the initiator.

The Allocation Length specifies the number of bytes that the initiator has allocated for returned INQUIRY data. An Allocation Length of zero indicates that no INQUIRY data shall be transferred. This condition shall not be considered as an error. Any other value indicates the maximum number of bytes that shall be transferred. The target shall terminate the DATA IN phase when allocation length bytes have been transferred or when all available INQUIRY data have been transferred to the initiator, whichever is less.

A CHECK CONDITION status shall only be reported when the target cannot return the requested INQUIRY data. (Implementors note: It is recommended that the INQUIRY data be returned even though the peripheral device may not be ready for other commands.)

If an INQUIRY command is received from an initiator with a pending Unit Attention Condition (before the target reports check condition status), the target shall perform the INQUIRY command and shall not clear the Unit Attention Condition. (See 6.1.3.)

The INQUIRY data (Table 7-12) contains a five byte header, followed by the vendor unique parameters, if any.

1

A. Sala

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 90

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 7-12. INQUIRY DATA

BY	BIT TE	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0					
0		ter sun algerigte prisentation for saide Algeri		Periph	heral De	vice Typ	9							
1	<u> </u>	RMB		Device-Ty	ype Qual:	ifier								
2		ISO Ve	ISO Version ECMA Version ANSI Version											
3	1	0	0	0	0		se Data 1	Format (1H)					
E.		and the state of the state of the state of the state of the state of the state of the state of the state of the	10.000 percent and the second second second second second second second second second second second second seco		<u>ional Le</u>				and an an an an an an an an an an an an an					
ði.					Command S		meters		a a an an an an an an an an an an an an					
<u>5</u>			-		eserved		an ya atalan shu sana ana ana ana ata		a Party of the Color of Party of the Color of Co					
i <u>6</u>					eserved									
1 <u>7</u>			- Second and a second second and a second second second second second second second second second second second		eserved		والموادي والمحادث والمحادث والمحادث والمحادث والمحادي والمحاد							
<u>8</u>		A CONTRACTOR OF A DESCRIPTION OF A DESCRIPT		tificatio		and a subscription of the second second second second second second second second second second second second s	(43H)	agy coupled the coupling to the collected stage						
9		Conference of the second second second second second second second second second second second second second s	to 150 years of the second second second second second second second second second second second second second	tificati			(44H)	an shi ka ka ka ka ka ka ka ka ka ka ka ka ka	ay stack with galaxies all performs the second state of the second state of the second state of the second state					
	.0			<u>tificati</u>			(43H)		native providence of the cost of the surgeous of the theory					
l		Service of a set of the set of the set of the set of the set of the set of the set of the set of the set of the		tificatio			(20H)							
	.2			tificatio		II blank								
	.3			tificati		II blank	(20H)	all clic an stat fitter what is fitter to state on	ويعارضه والمحافظية والمحافظ والم					
Contraction of the local division of the loc	.4			tificati					****					
400000 France	.5			tificati		II blank	(20H)							
	.6 1			ntificat		agar ana dagang wasan garang ata sa	an yez a beste anna gata anna ga ch' dana a a	a superior and the second second second second second second second second second second second second second s	an an an an an an an an an an an an an a					
	.7			ntificat										
	.8	Constraints of Constraints and the second states of the second		ntificat			alan karan dari karan karan dari karan dari karan dari karan dari karan dari karan dari karan dari karan dari k							
	.9]			ntificat		angeneren de Constant de Marine de Lande de Lande de Lande de Lande de Lande de Lande de Lande de Lande de Land			Names and conversion and the second state of the second stat					
	<u>:0 </u>			ntificat		e standig vers de la Vers and Marin a Carde d'Alfan d		a a su a su a su a su a su a su a su a						
	1			ntificat		an generative states in discover states produces	and the state of the state of the state of the state of the state of the state of the state of the state of the		angalang pinangang dapat dapat pangangan sa					
	2			ntificat		an a staget and a start of the second second second		an ang mang mang mang mang mang mang man	an tanàn ing ini kaominina manina mpikalana sa					
	23 1			ntificat		A Marija ya Mana Mana Mana Mana Mana	the Astronomical State of the Astronomy sector		an an an an an an an an an an an an an a					
A DESCRIPTION OF TAXABLE PARTY OF TAXABL	24			ntificat			in a constant and the state of the state of the state of the state of the state of the state of the state of the							
	25		CONTRACTOR OF A LOCAL OF	ntificat			an an an an an an an an an an an an an a	ang ant sa palada, nijedik secara tika sake si sake pinan						
	26			ntificat			an ga a she an an an an an an an an an an an an an							
Statistics:	27			ntificat				ala da fingo a ta al'ang pang ta sain Traga. Na Japanci na ta	1985 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 -					
	28			ntificat			an an an an an an an an an an an an an a	an an an an an an an an an an an an an a	a ang gang ang ang ang ang ang ang ang a					
	29			ntificat		den meneraliyan dara bita kada batan daran	, Tygendragaanna kastaan oo a Bharan Doobyddae		an a sha an an an an an an an an an an an an an					
	30			ntificat		an an an an an an an an an an an an an a			California and the application of Application					
	31	Pro		ntificat										
-	32	te an un transferration de la constant de la constant de la constant de la constant de la constant de la const		<u>ision Le</u>										
	33	na an an an an an an an an an an an an a		<u>rision Le</u>		والمحربة والتواسيين الجراواتين المتراو								
	34	an a tha an an an an an an an an an an an an an		<u>rision Le</u>			an an an an an an an an an an an an an a	an an an an an an an an an an an an an a	and the second state of th					
	35	fan Destanningstelle sjonskippen stategen	Kev	<u>vision Le</u>	vei									

COMPAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

1

I

1

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 91

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

Table 7-13. PERIPHERAL DEVICE TYPE

CODE	DESCRIPTION
OOH	Direct-access device (e.g., magnetic disk)
Olh	Sequential-access device (e.g., magnetic tape)
02H	Printer device
03H	Processor device
04H	Write-once read-multiple device (e.g., some optical disks)
05H	Read-only direct-access device (e.g., some optical disks)
06H7EH	Reserved
7FH	Logical Unit not present
80HFFH	Reserved

The Peripheral Device Type is shown in Table 7-13.

A Removable Medium (RMB) bit of zero indicates that the medium is not removable. A RMB bit of one indicates that the medium is removable.

The Device-Type Qualifier is a seven bit user specified code. This code may be set with switches or by some other means by the target or peripheral device. CDC products shall return all zero bits. This feature allows each user to assign unique codes to each specific type of peripheral device that is supported on the system being used. These codes may then be used by self-configuring software to determine what specific peripheral device is at each logical unit number. This is especially valuable for systems that support multiple types of removable medium.

The usage of nonzero code values in the ISO Version and ECMA Version fields is defined by the International Standards Organization and the European Computer Manufacturers Association, respectively. A zero code value in these fields shall indicate that the target does not claim compliance to the ISO or ECMA versions of SCSI. Note that it is possible to claim compliance to more than one of these SCSI standards.

The ANSI version is the implemented version of the ANSI SCSI standard and is defined as shown in Table 7-14.

TABLE 7-14. ANSI VERSION

	CODE	DESCRIPTION
-	OH	Version is before ANSI standard is first approved.
-	lH	Complies with first release of ANSI SCSI standard.
	2H7H	Reserved

Printed in U.S.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 9

 DATE
 9

 PAGE
 92

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

The Response Data Format indicates the format that additional INQUIRY
 data will be in. Codes are defined in Table 7-15.

20

TABLE 7-15. RESPONSE DATA FORMAT

CODE	DESCRIPTION	
OH	Vendor Unique	
1.H	Common Command Set (CCS)	
2HFH	Reserved	

The Additional Length shall specify the length in bytes of the vendor

unique parameters. For CDC products this additional length will
 always be 31 decimal. If the Allocation Length of the command
 descriptor block is too small to transfer all of the vendor unique
 parameters, the additional length shall not be adjusted to reflect
 the truncation.

The Vendor Identification bytes for our company will be the ASCII
 characters for 'CDC' plus five ASCII blanks as shown in Table 7-12.
 Optical Storage International will use the ASCII characters for 'OSI'
 in bytes 8-10.

The Product Identification bytes will be the ASCII characters for the product identification codes and will be defined in individual
 Product Specifications.

The Revision Level is a product specific hardware and software revision level coded as four ASCII characters. AGONETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

100

1

0.02

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0

 DATE
 9

 PAGE
 93

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

7.1.4 COPY Command (18H)

Peripheral Device Type: All

Operation Code Type: Optional (Mandatory for backup devices)

TABLE 7-17. COPY COMMAND

BIT	7	Ģ	5	4	3	2	1	0
BYTE	L					L		
0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0
1 (Logical	Unit	Number	0	0	0	0	0
2			Paramete	er List	Length	(MSB)		
3			Paramete	er List	Length			
4			Paramete	er List	Length	(LSB)		
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The COPY command (Table 7-17) provides a means to copy data from one logical unit to another or the same logical unit. The logical units may reside on the same SCSI device or different SCSI devices. CDC backup devices (i.e., devices with removable media) must support COPY to or from another SCSI device. All other COPY features are optional.

A CDC device that implements COPY command will only use commands listed as mandatory (in this specification) when communicating with

m other SCSI devices.

The Parameter List Length specifies the length in bytes of the parameters that shall be sent during the DATA OUT phase of the command. A Parameter List Length of zero indicates that no data shall be transferred. This condition shall not be considered as an error. Control Data Company

I

1

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 9

 DATE
 9

 PAGE
 94

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

The COPY parameter list (Table 7-18) begins with a four-byte header that contains the COPY function code and priority. Following the header is one or more segment descriptors.

TABLE 7-18. COPY PARAMETER LIST

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0					
BYTE		1				11							
0		COPY Function Code Priority											
1	0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0											
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0					
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0					
			Segm	ent Desci	ciptor(s)							
0 - 1				ent Desci									
<u>xx</u>			(See spe	<u>cific tal</u>	ole for	length.)		The second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second s					
1	•			•									
1				e .									
L													
0 -		Segment Descriptor n											
<u> xx</u>		(See specific table for length.)											

The COPY function code defines a specific format for the segment descriptors. The COPY function codes are defined in Table 7-19.

The Priority field of the COPY parameter list establishes the relative priority of this COPY command to other commands being executed by the same target. All other commands are assumed to have a priority of 1. Priority 0 is the highest priority with increasing values indicating lower priorities.

The Segment Descriptor formats are determined by the COPY function code. The Segment Descriptor format used for write-once read-multiple devices and for read-only direct-access devices shall be the same as for direct-access devices. The Segment Descriptor format used for printer devices and for processor devices shall be the same as for sequential-access devices. Thus a COPY from a write-once read-multiple device to a printer device uses the same Segment Descriptor format as for a COPY from a direct-access device to a sequential-access device. (See Table 7-19.) The Segment Descriptor formats are described in Tables 7-20 through 7-22. A maximum of 256 segment descriptors are permitted. The segment descriptors are identified by ascending numbers beginning with zero. GD MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

1

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 95

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 7-19. COPY FUNCTIONS

PERIPHERA	L DEVICE TYPE	COPY	SEGMENT	
1		FUNCTION	DESCRIPTION	
SOURCE	DESTINATION	CODE	TABLE	COMMENT
		kremen un terretten open ver de se en filten i Makempeten		
i oon	OlH	OOH	Table 7-20	
OOH	02H	OOH	Table 7-20	
OOH	03H	OOH	Table 7-20	
04H	OlH	OOH	Table 7-20	Direct Access
04H	02H	OOH	Table 7-20	to
04H	02H 03H	OOH		Sequential Access
04H			Table 7-20	Sequencial Access
•	Olh	• 00H	Table 7-20	
O5H	02H	OOH	Table 7-20	
05H	03H	OOH	Table 7-20	
ClH	OOH	OlH	Table 7-20	Sequential Access
OlH	04H	OlH	Table 7-20	to
01H				Direct Access
•	OOH	OlH	Table 7-20 Table 7-20	DILECT ACCESS
03H	04H	OlH	Table /-20	
OOH	OOH	02H	Table 7-21	
OOH	04H	02H	Table 7-21	Direct Access
04H	OOH	02H	Table 7-21	to
04H	04H	02H 02H	Table 7-21	Direct Access
•	OOH	02H 02H		DILECT ACCESS
05H			Table 7-21	
05H	04H	02H	Table 7-21	
Olh	OlH	озн	Table 7-22	
OlH	02H	ОЗН	Table 7-22	Sequential Access
OlH	03H	03H	Table 7-22	to
03H	OlH	03H	Table 7-22	Sequential Access
03H	02H	03H	Table 7-22 Table 7-22	deguesses recould
03H	03H	03H	Table 7-22	
	USA	03H	IdDIe /-22	
Peripheral	device type:	01H Seque 02H Print 03H Proce 04H Write	t-access device ntial-access de er device ssor device -once read-mult only direct-acc	evice tiple device
COPY f		01H Seque 02H Direc	ntial access to t access to din ntial access to ved	quential access direct access rect access o sequential access

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 96

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

7.1.4.1 Errors Detected by the Managing SCSI Device

Two classes of unusual conditions may occur during execution of a COPY command. The first class consists of those unusual conditions detected by the SCSI device that received the COPY command and is managing the execution of the command. These conditions include parity errors while transferring the COPY command and status byte, invalid parameters in the COPY command, invalid segment descriptors, and inability of the SCSI device controlling the COPY functions to continue operating. In the event of such an unusual condition, the SCSI device managing the COPY shall:

- 1. Terminate the COPY command with a CHECK CONDITION status.
- 2. Return the sense data in the extended sense format. The Valid bit shall be set to one. The Segment Number shall contain the number of the segment descriptor being processed at the time the unusual condition is detected. The Sense Key shall contain the sense key code describing the unusual condition. The information bytes shall contain the difference between the number of blocks field in the segment descriptor being processed at the time of the failure and the number of blocks successfully copied. This number is the residue of unprocessed blocks remaining for the segment descriptor.
- 7.1.4.2 Errors Detected by a Target

The second class of errors consists of unusual conditions detected by the SCSI device transferring data at the request of the SCSI device managing the transfer. The SCSI device managing the COPY command detects unusual conditions by receiving a CHECK CONDITION status from one of the SCSI devices it is managing. It then shall recover the sense data associated with the unusual condition.

The SCSI device managing the COPY command may also be the source or destination SCSI device (or both). It shall distinguish between a failure of the management of the COPY and a failure of the data transfer being requested. It shall then create the appropriate sense data internally. After recovering the sense data associated with the detected error, the SCSI device managing the COPY command shall:

1. Terminate the COPY command with a CHECK CONDITION status.

DAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 97

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

2. Return the sense data in the extended sense format. The Valid bit shall be set to one. The Segment Number shall contain the number of the Segment Descriptor being processed at the time the unusual condition is detected. The Sense Key shall be set to COPY ABORTED. The Information Bytes shall contain the difference between the number of blocks field in the segment descriptor being processed at the time of the failure and the number of blocks successfully copied. This number is the residue of unprocessed blocks remaining for the segment descriptor. The Additional Sense Length shall specify the number of additional sense bytes.

The first additional sense byte shall specify the byte number, relative to the first byte of sense data, of the beginning of the source logical unit's status byte and sense data. A zero value indicates that no status byte or sense data is being returned for the source logical unit. The first byte of the area pointed to by the first additional sense byte shall contain the status byte from the source logical unit. The subsequent bytes shall contain, unchanged, the sense data recovered from the source logical unit.

The second additional sense byte shall specify the byte number. relative to the first byte of sense data of the beginning of the destination logical unit's status byte and sense data. A zero value indicates that no status byte or sense data is being returned for the destination logical unit. The first byte of the area pointed to by the second additional sense byte shall contain the status byte from the destination logical unit. The subsequent bytes shall contain, unchanged, the sense data recovered from the destination logical unit.

1.

1

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 98

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

7.1.4.3 COPY Function Code OOH and OlH

The format for the segment descriptors for COPY transfers between direct-access and sequential-access devices is specified in Table 7-20. This format is required for COPY function codes 00H or 01H. The segment descriptor may be repeated up to 256 times within the Parameter List Length specified in the command descriptor block.

TABLE 7-20. SEGMENT DESCRIPTOR FOR COPY FUNCTION CODES OOH AND OIH

BIT BYTE	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0.
0	Source	Address		0	0	Source	LUN	
1	Destina	ition Ad	dress	0	0	Destina	ation LU	N
2		Sequ	<u>ential-Ac</u>	cess De	vice Blog	ck-Lengtl	h (MSB)	
3		Sequ	<u>ential-Ac</u>	cess De	vice Blog	<u>ck-Lengt</u> l	h (LSB)	
4		Dire	ct-Access	s Device	Number (of Blocks	s (MSB)	
5 [Dire	ct-Access	<u> Device</u>	Number (of Block:	5	
6		Dire	ct-Access	<u> Device</u>	Number	of Block:	S ·	
<u>7</u> ·]		Dire	ct-Access	s Device	Number	of Block:	s (LSB)	an a militar management a star and a supermitted at the second starts are
8		Dire	<u>ct-Access</u>	s Device	Logical	Block Ad	ddress ()	MSB)
9		Dire	ct-Access	s Device	Logical	Block A	ddress	
10		Dire	ct-Access	5 Device	Logical	Block A	ddress ·	
11		Dire	ct-Access	s Device	Logical	Block A	ddress (LSB)

Source Address and Destination Address fields specify the SCSI devices and the Source LUN and Destination LUN fields specify the logical units to use for this segment of the COPY command. Some SCSI devices may not support "third-party" COPY in which the copying SCSI device is not the source or destination device. Some SCSI devices only support COPY within the SCSI device and not to other SCSI devices. If an unsupported COPY operation is requested, the command shall be terminated with a CHECK CONDITION status and the Sense Key shall be set to ILLEGAL REQUEST.

The Sequential-Access Device Block-Length field specifies the block-length to be used on the sequential-access logical unit during this segment of the COPY command. If this block-length is known by the SCSI device managing the COPY to be not supported, the command shall be terminated with a CHECK CONDITION status and the Sense Key shall be set to ILLEGAL REQUEST. If the block-length is found to be invalid while executing a read or write operation to the sequential-access device, the command shall be terminated with a CHECK CONDITION status and the Sense Key shall be set to COPY ABORTED.

The Direct-Access Device Number of Blocks field specifies the number of blocks in the current segment. A value of zero indicates that no blocks shall be transferred in this segment. The Direct-Access Device Logical Block Address specifies the starting logical block address on the logical unit for this segment.

¥.,

BMAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 9

 DATE
 9

 PAGE
 99

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

7.1.4.4 COPY Function Code 02H

The format for the segment descriptors for COPY transfers among direct-access devices is specified by Table 7-21. This format is required for COPY function code 02H. The segment descriptor may be repeated up to 256 times within the parameter list length specified in the command descriptor block.

TABLE 7-21. SEGMENT DESCRIPTOR FOR COPY FUNCTION CODE 02H

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
BYTE							Contraction of the State of the	
0	Source	Address		0	0	Source	LUN	
1	Destina	ation Add	lress	0	0	Destina	ation LU1	N
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4			Source	Number	of Blocks	S (MSB)		
5			Source	Number	of Blocks	3		
6			Source	Number	of Blocks	3		
7			Source	Number	of Blocks	s (LSB)		
8			Source	Logical	Block Ad	ldress ()	ASB)	
9	-		Source	Logical	Block Ad	ldress	•	
10			Source	Logical	Block Ac	ldress		
11			Source	Logical	Block Ad	ldress (1	LSB)	
12		De	estinatio	on Logic.	al Block	Address	(MSB)	
13		De	estinatio	on Logic	al Block	Address		
14		De	estinatio	on Logic.	al Block	Address		
15		De	estinatio	on Logic.	al Block	Address	(LSB)	

The Source Address and Destination Address fields specify the SCSI devices and the Source LUN and Destination LUN specify the logical units to use for this segment of the COPY command. Some SCSI devices may not support "third-party" COPY in which the copying SCSI device is not the source or destination device. Some SCSI devices only support COPY within the SCSI device and not to other SCSI devices. If an unsupported COPY operation is requested, the command shall be terminated with a CHECK CONDITION status and the sense key shall be set to ILLEGAL REQUEST.

The Source Number of Blocks field specifies the number of blocks to be transferred from the source device during command execution. The Source Logical Block Address field specifies the starting logical block address on the source device. The Destination Logical Block Address field specifies the starting logical block address on the destination device.

۱

1

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 100

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

7.1.4.5 COPY Function Code 03H

The format for the segment descriptors for COPY transfers among sequential-access devices is specified by Table 7-22. This format is required for COPY function code 03H. The segment descriptor may be repeated up to 256 times within the parameter list length specified in the command descriptor block.

TABLE 7-22. SEGMENT DESCRIPTOR FOR COPY FUNCTION CODE 03H

BIT BYTE	7	6	5	4	3	, 2 	l	0
0	Source	Address		0	0	Source	LUN	
1	Destina	tion Ad	dress	0	0	Destina	ation L	UN
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4			Sourc	e Block	Length	(MSB)		
5			Sourc	e Block	Length	(LSB)		
6			Dest	ination 1	Block Lei	ngth (MS)	3)	
7			Dest	ination 1	Block Le	ngth (LS)	3)	
8			Sour	ce Numbe	r of Blo	cks (MSB)	
9			Sourd	ce Numbe	r of Blo	cks		
10			Sourd	ce Numbe	r of Blo	cks		
11			Sourd	ce Numbe	r of Blo	cks (LSB)	

Source Address and Destination Address fields specify the SCSI devices and the Source LUN and Destination LUN fields specify the logical units to use for this segment of the COPY command. Some SCSI devices may not support "third-party" COPY in which the copying SCSI device is not the source or destination device. Some SCSI devices only support COPY within the SCSI device and not to other SCSI devices. If an unsupported COPY operation is requested, the command shall be terminated with a CHECK CONDITION status and the sense key shall be set to ILLEGAL REQUEST.

The Source Block-Length field specifies the block-length of the source device for this segment of the COPY. A zero in this field indicates variable block-length. For nonzero values, this field shall match the logical unit's actual block-length. If block-length mismatches are detected by the SCSI device managing the COPY, the command shall be terminated with a CHECK CONDITION status and the sense key shall be set to ILLEGAL REQUEST. If the mismatches are detected during the read operation by the COPY manager, the command shall be terminated with a CHECK CONDITION status and the Sense Key shall be set to COPY ABORTED.

The Destination Block-Length field specifies the block-length to be used on the destination logical unit during the COPY. Destination block-length mismatches are handled in the same manner as source block-length mismatches. MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC. aControl Data Company

1

-

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 101

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

The Source Number of Blocks field specifies the number of blocks to be transferred from the source device during this segment. A value of zero indicates that no blocks shall be transferred.

7.1.5 RECEIVE DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS Command (1CH)

Peripheral Device Type: All Operation Code Type: Optional

TABLE 7-23. RECEIVE DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS COMMAND

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	1 2	1 1	0
BYTE	a a chuir a chuir an tana ann ann an star a tha th' ann a	1		1			1	
0	0	0	0	1	1		· 0	0
1	Logica	l Unit	Number	0	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3			Allo	cation	Length	(MSB)		
4					Length			
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The RECEIVE DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS command (Table 7-23) requests analysis data be sent to the initiator after completion of a SEND DIAGNOSTIC command (see 7.1.6).

The Allocation Length shall specify the number of bytes that the initiator has allocated for returned diagnostic data. An Allocation Length of zero indicates that no diagnostic data shall be transferred. Any other value indicates the maximum number of bytes that shall be transferred. The target terminates the DATA IN phase when allocation length bytes have been transferred or when all available diagnostic data have been transferred to the initiator, whichever is less.

The diagnostic data returned is vendor unique. CDC products will return bytes as defined in Table 7-24.

22 (2)

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 DATE

 PAGE
 102

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 7-24. CDC DIAGNOSTIC DATA BYTES

BYTE	DESCRIPTION
0	Additional Length (MSB)
1	Additional Length (LSB)
2	FRU Code (most probable)
3	FRU Code
4	FRU Code
5	FRU Code (least probable)
6	Error Code (MSB)
7	Error Code (LSB)
	Optional product
n	unique bytes

Additional Length: This two byte value indicates the number of additional bytes included in the diagnostic data list. For example, if no product unique bytes were available, this value would be 0006H. A value of 0000H means that there are no additional bytes.

FRU Code: A Field Replacable Unit code is a byte that identifies an assembly that may have failed. The codes will be listed in probability order, with the most probable assembly listed first and the least probable listed last. A code of OOH indicates that there is no FRU information and a code of OIH indicates that the entire unit should be replaced. Other values have product unique meanings.

Error Code: This two byte value provides information about what part of a diagnostic operation has failed.



1

22

103

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0

 DATE
 0

 PAGE
 103

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

7.1.6 SEND DIAGNOSTIC Command (1DH)

Peripheral Device Type: All Operation Code Type: Mandatory

TABLE 7-25. SEND DIAGNOSTIC COMMAND

BIT	7	6	5	4		3	2	1	0
BYTE							1		
0	0	0	0	1		1	1	0	1
1	Logical	Unit	Number	0		0	SelfTst	DevOfL	UnitOfL
2	0	0	0	0		0	Ó	0	0
3			Parar	neter I	List	Length	1 (MSB)		
4			Para	neter I	List	Length	1 (LSB)		
5	0	0	0	0		0	0 1	Flag	Link

The SEND DIAGNOSTIC command (Table 7-25) requests the target to perform diagnostic tests on itself, on the attached peripheral devices, or on both. CDC products shall support use of the SelfTs bit. Other SEND DIAGNOSTIC command features are optional.

The Parameter List Length specifies the length in bytes of the parameter list that shall be transferred during the DATA OUT phase. A Parameter List Length of zero indicates that no data shall be transferred. This condition shall not be considered as an error. The parameter list is vendor unique and reserved for future standardization by CDC.

A logical Unit Off-Line (UnitOfL) bit of one enables write operations on user medium or operations that affect user visible medium positioning. An SCSI Device Off-Line (DevOfL) bit of one enables diagnostic operations that may adversely affect operations to other logical units on the same target.

The Logical Unit Off-Line and SCSI Device Off-Line bits are generally set by operating system software, while the parameter list is prepared by diagnostic application software. Thus, by preventing operations that are not enabled by these bits, the target assists the operating system in protecting its resources.

A Self Test bit of one directs the target to complete its default self test. If the self test is requested, the parameter list length shall be set to zero and no data shall be transferred. If the self test successfully passes, the command shall be terminated with a GOOD status; otherwise, the command shall be terminated with a CHECK CONDITION status and, if extended sense is implemented, the Sense Key shall be set to HARDWARE ERROR.

I

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 104

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

7.2 Group 1 Commands for All Device Types

These commands shall be as listed in Table 7-26.

TABLE 7-26. GROUP 1 COMMANDS FOR ALL DEVICE TYPES

PERATION			
CODE	TYPE	COMMAND NAME	SECTION
20H	R	•	
21H	R	•	
22H	R		
22H 23H	R		
	R		
24H 25H	л *		
		· · ·	
26H	R		
27H	R		
28H	*		
29H	R		
2AH	*		
2BH	R		
2CH	R		
2DH	R		
2EH	*		
2FH	*		
30H	×	,	
31H	*		
32H	*		
33H	*		
34H	R		
35H	R		
36H	R		
37H	R		
38H	R		
39H	0	COMPARE	7.2.1
ЗАН	0	COPY AND VERIFY	7.2.2
3BH	M	WRITE DATA BUFFER	7.2.3
3CH	M	READ DATA BUFFER	7.2.4
3DH	R		
3EH	R	• • •	
3FH	R		

Key: (Type definitions are defined in 6.1.2)

= Command implementation is optional.

R = Operation code is reserved for future standardization.

= These operation codes may have different meanings for spec types of peripheral devices. (See the appropriate section for further information.)

. **O**

食

32



1

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 105

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

- 7.2.1 COMPARE command (39H)
- I . CDC products do not implement this command at this time.
- 7.2.2 COPY AND VERIFY command (3AH)
- CDC products do not implement this command at this time.

7.2.3 WRITE DATA BUFFER Command (3BH)

Peripheral Device Type: All Operation Code Type: Mandatory

TABLE 7-27. WRITE DATA BUFFER COMMAND

BIT BYTE	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	· 0	0	1	1	1	0	1	1
<u>1</u>		Logical	Unit Numb	er	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7			Byte	Transfer Transfer	Length	(MSB)		
8			Byte	e Transfer	Length	(LSB)		
9	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	link

The WRITE DATA BUFFER Command is used in conjunction with the READ BUFFER command as a diagnostic function for testing the target's data buffer memory and the SCSI bus integrity. The medium shall not be accessed during the execution of this command.

The Byte Transfer Length includes a four byte header and the WRITE DATA BUFFER data. Up to 65,535 bytes may be transferred, consisting of four bytes of header and up to 65,531 bytes of data. A transfer length of zero indicates that no data transfer shall take place. This condition shall not create the CHECK CONDITION status. If the transfer length is greater than the Available Length reported by the READ DATA BUFFER header, the target shall create the CHECK CONDITION status with the Sense Key of ILLEGAL REQUEST. In this case no data shall be transferred from the initiator.

It shall not be considered an error to request a transfer length less than the Available Length.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0ATE

 PAGE
 106

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 7-28 WRITE DATA BUFFER HEADER

BIT	7	1	6	1	5	4	3	1	2	1	1	1	0	-1
BYTE								1		1				_
0					;	Reserved								_1
1						Reserved								_1
2						Reserved								<u> </u>
3						Reserved								_1
4-n					Bu	iffer Data	Bytes							

CONDITION

Transfer length greater than buffer size.

SENSE KEY ILLEGAL REQUEST

Target reset or medium change since UNIT ATTENTION last command from this initiator.

mm 7.2.4 READ DATA BUFFER Command (3CH)

Peripheral Device Type: All Operation Code Type: Mandatory

TABLE 7-29. READ DATA BUFFER COMMAND

BIT BYTE	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	0	0	1	1]	1	0	0
1		Logical	Unit Nu	mber	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	0	. 0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	0	· 0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7			<u>A1</u>	location	Length	(MSB)		
8			Al	location	Length	(LSB)		
9	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The READ DATA BUFFER Command is used in conjunction with the WRITE DATA BUFFER command as a diagnostic function for testing the target's data buffer memory and the SCSI bus integrity. The medium shall not be accessed during the execution of this command.

The Allocation Length specifies the number of bytes that the initiator has allocated for returned READ DATA BUFFER data. An Allocation Length of zero indicates that no READ DATA BUFFER data shall be transferred. This condition shall not create the Check Condition status. Any other value indicates the maximum number of bytes to be transferred. This data is to be used by the initiator for comparison with the data pattern sent during the WRITE DATA BUFFER command. Up to 65,535 bytes may be requested to be transferred, consisting of four bytes of header and up to 65,531 bytes of data.

1

Dentor - C

BMAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 107

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

If the Allocation Length is greater than the Available Length (from READ DATA BUFFER Header), only the Available Length shall be transferred to the initiator. It shall not be considered an error to request an Allocation Length less than the Available Length.

The target shall terminate the DATA IN phase when allocation length bytes have been transferred or when all available READ DATA BUFFER data have been transferred to the initiator, whichever is less.

The READ DATA BUFFER contains a four byte header, followed by the READ DATA BUFFER data.

BIT	7	.	6	5	4	3	2	1 1	0
BYTE		1		1			1		
0	Reserved								
1 [Reserved								
2	Available Length (MSB)								
3	Available Length (LSB)								
4-n	Buffer Data Bytes								

TABLE 7-30. READ DATA BUFFER HEADER

Some targets may optionally try to detect whether buffer data is changed between a WRITE DATA BUFFER and a READ DATA BUFFER command. If that target detects that buffer data was changed, the target shall create CHECK CONDITION status with a Sense Key of Miscompare. In this case no data shall be transferred to the initiator.

To avoid corruption of data, it is recommended that the initiator do one of the following:

- 1. issue the RESERVE UNIT command prior to the WRITE DATA BUFFER command and issue RELEASE UNIT command after the READ DATA BUFFER command.
- 2. select without allowing disconnection and link the WRITE DATA BUFFER and READ DATA BUFFER commands together.

The Available Length of data bytes returned by the target may be up to 65,531 bytes (64k bytes minus 4 byte header) or the target maximum buffer size, whichever is less. CDC products shall support an Available Length of one logical block or larger. If the Allocation Length of CDB is too small to transfer all of the Available Length. the Available Length shall not be adjusted to reflect the trunctation.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 108

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

7.3 Group 2 Commands for All Device Types

The Group 2 commands (operation codes 40H through 5FH) are all reserved for future standardization.

7.4 Group 3 Commands for All Device Types

The Group 3 commands (operation codes 60H through 7FH) are all reserved for future standardization.

7.5 Group 4 Commands for All Device Types

The Group 4 commands (operation codes 80H through 9FH) are all reserved for future standardization.

7.6 Group 5 Commands for All Device Types

The Group 5 commands with operation codes AOH through BFH are reserved s. for future standardization.

- 7.7 Group 6 Commands for All Device Types
 - m The Group 6 commands (operation codes COH through DFH) are all reserve/
 - for proprietary CDC manufacturing usage. Customers should not attempt
 use these functions.

7.8 Group 7 Commands for All Device Types

a The Group 7 commands (operation codes EOH through FFH) are all CDC

n reserved.

B MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC. a Control Data Company

ENGINEERING **SPECIFICATION**

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 109

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

- 8.0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR DIRECT-ACCESS DEVICES
- 8.1 Group 0 Commands for Direct-Access Devices

The Group O commands for direct-access devices shall be as shown in Table 8-1.

TABLE 8-1. GROUP O COMMANDS FOR DIRECT-ACCESS DEVICES

OPERATION

	CODE	TYPE	COMMAND NAME	SECTION
	OOH	M	TEST UNIT READY	7.1.1
	OlH	м	REZERO UNIT	8.1.1
	02H	R		
	03H	M	REQUEST SENSE	7.1.2
	04H	м	FORMAT UNIT	8.1.2
	05H	R		
	06H	R		
12	07H	M	REASSIGN BLOCKS	8.1.3
	08H	M	READ	8.1.4
	09H	R		
	OAH	M	WRITE	8.1.5
1	OBH	M	SEEK	8.1.6
	OCH	R		
	ODH	R		
	OEH	R		
	OFH	R		
	loh	R		
	11H	R		
4	12H	М	INQUIRY	7.1.3
	13H	R		
	14H	R		
1	15H	м	MODE SELECT	8.1.7
-	16H	M	RESERVE	8.1.8
10	17H	M	RELEASE	8.1.9
	18H	0	COPY	7.1.4
	1.9H	R		
	lAH	M	MODE SENSE	8.1.10
	1BH	0	START/STOP UNIT	8.1.11
	lCH	0	RECEIVE DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	7.1.5
13	lDH	M	SEND DIAGNOSTIC	7.1.6
	leh	0	PREVENT/ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL	8.1.12
	lFH	R		

Key: (Type definitions are defined in 6.1.2)

Command implementation is mandatory. M =

0 Command implementation is optional. 20

R Operation code is reserved for future standardization. -

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 110

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

8.1.1 REZERO UNIT Command (01H)

Peripheral Device Type: Direct Access Operation Code Type: Mandatory

TABLE 8-2. REZERO UNIT COMMAND

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
BYTE			<u> </u>				1	
0	.0	0	· 0	0	0	0	0	1
1	Logical	Unit	Number	0	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	·0	0
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The REZERO UNIT command (Table 8-2) requests that the target set the logical unit to logical block address zero.

8.1.2 FORMAT UNIT Command (04H)

Peripheral Device Type: Direct Access Operation Code Type: Mandatory

TABLE 8-3. FORMAT UNIT COMMAND

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2	11	0				
BYTE												
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0				
1 1	Logical	Unit	Number	FmtData	CmpLst	Defec	ct List	Format				
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
3	Interleave (MSB)											
4	Interleave (LSB)											
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				

The FORMAT UNIT command (Table 8-3) ensures that the medium is formatted so that all of the user addressable data blocks can be accessed. There is no guarantee that the medium has or has not been altered. In addition, the medium may be certified and control structures be created for the management of the medium and defects.

The FORMAT UNIT command shall be rejected with RESERVATION CONFLICT status if any extent (see 8.1.8.2) in the specified logical unit is reserved.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 111

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

A Format Data (FmtData) bit of one indicates that format data is supplied during the DATA OUT phase. The defect list included with this data specifies the defects that shall be entered into the defect map. The format of the defect list is determined by Defect List Format field. A FmtData bit of zero indicates that the DATA OUT phase shall not occur (no defect data shall be supplied by the initiator).

A Complete List (CmpLst) bit of one indicates the data supplied is to be the complete list of Growth defects. Any previous Growth or

- m Certification defect data shall be erased. The target may add to
- this list as it formats the medium. The result is to purge any
- previous Growth or Certification defect list and to build a new defect list. A CmpLst bit of zero indicates that the data supplied
- is in addition to existing Growth defect list.
- The use of the P and C defect lists is controlled by byte 1 of the defect list header (See figure 8-5).

The Defect List Format field specifies additional information related to the defect list. (See Table 8-4 for further information.)

The Interleave field requests that the logical blocks be related in a specific fashion to the physical blocks to facilitate speed matching. An interleave value of zero requests that the target use its default interleave. An interleave value of one requests that consecutive logical blocks be placed in consecutive physical order. Values of two or greater indicate that one or more (respectively) physical blocks separate consecutive logical blocks.

- m The definitions listed below are needed to help in understanding the m alternatives listed in Table 8-4.
- P = Primary Defect List: The list of defects supplied by the original manufacturer of the disk (and stored within the peripheral).
- C = Certification Defect List: The defects that are found by the
 target controller during a FORMAT UNIT command.

G = Growth Defect List: The defects detected after the disk has been
 used to store and retrieve data. These include defects automatically
 reallocated by the target, by a REASSIGN BLOCKS command, or by a Data
 Defect List of a previous FORMAT UNIT command.

D = Data Defect List: This list is supplied to the target by the
 initiator in the Data Out phase of a FORMAT UNIT command.

CONTROL DATA CONTROL DATA CONTROL DATA CONTROL DATA CONTROL DATA CONTROL DATA CONTROL DATA

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 112

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 8-4. FORMAT UNIT COMMAND VARIATIONS

	4 Fmt	I <u>T REI</u> 3 Cmp List	2 Def	l ect Li ormat	0 st	th COMMAND	it ignored by target. Recommend hat the initiator send a zero.
Solaria		1				TYPE	COMMENTS
3	0	X .	X	X	X	Mandatory P+C	No Data Out phase (no defect list header, no defect descriptors). CDC products will use P and C defect types.
1	l	0	0	X	X	Mandatory with G	Defect List Length must be zero but four byte header is sent. See Note 1.
	1	1	0	X	X	Mandatory erase G	
	1	0 1	0	X X	X	Not Supported	Non-zero Defect List Length is unsupported by CDC products.
8	l	0	1	0	0	Optional G + D	Defect Descriptors in Bytes From Index Format (see Table 8-6). Defect List Length must be a
1	1	1	1	0	0	Optional D	multiple of 8. See Note 1.
)	1	0	1	0	1	Optional G + D	Defect Descriptors in Physical Sector Format (see Table 8-7). Defect List Length must be a
3	1	l	1	0	l	Optional D	multiple of 8. See Note 1.
	1	0	1	1	0	Optional G + D	Defect Descriptors in Product Unique Format. See product specification. See Note 1.
5	1	1	1	l	0	Optional D	Specification. See Note 1.
	1	x	1	1	1	Reserved	

NOTE 2: Each CDC product is required to support one of the three Defect List Format codes (Bytes From Index, Physical Sector, Vendor Unique) listed as optional in this Table.

lixe

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 113

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

The defect lists shown in Tables 8-6 and 8-7 contain a four-byte header followed by one or more defect descriptors. The length of the Defect Descriptors vary with the format of the defect list.

The Defect List Length in each table specifies the total length in bytes of the defect descriptors that follow. In Tables 8-6 and 8-7 the Defect List Length is equal to eight times the number of defect descriptors.

TABLE 8-5. DEFECT LIST HEADER (All List Types)

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2	1 1	0						
BYTE		1	·	I]		1							
	Defect List Header													
0	l Reserved													
1	FOV	DPRY	DCRT	STPF	Res	served								
2	Defect List Length (MSB)													
3	Defect List Length (LSB)													
			De	efect De	scriptor	(s)								
0-n					riptor B									

The Format Options Valid (FOV) bit, when set to one, enables the DPRY, DCRT, and STPF bits. The other bits are ignored when this bit is a zero. The CDC default when the FOV bit is zero is:

- DPRY bit equal to zero.
- DCRT bit equal to zero,
- STPF bit equal to zero.

The Disable Primary List (DPRY) bit, when set to one, asks that the 100 flaws from the Primary defect list not be deallocated during 22 formatting. When set to zero, the flaws from the Primary Defect List **10** shall be deallocated during formatting. The Disable Certification (DCRT) bit, when set to one, asks that certification not be performed 614 during formatting. When set to zero, certification is allowed during 335 formatting. The Stop Format (STPF) bit, when set to one, requests that formatting be terminated if an error is encountered in accessing a defect list or if the target runs out of spare locations for 12 The target shall create Check Condition status with Medium 72 defects. Error Sense Key. When set to zero, formatting shall continue if an 30 error in accessing a defect list is encountered or if the target runs 12 out of spare locations for defects. After completion of formatting, 12 the target shall create Check Condition status with Recovered Error 28 Sense Key.

Support for FOV, DPRY and STPF bit functions is mandatory for CDC
 products. Support of the DCRT bit is required only if the product
 does certification during format.

1.

譅

灦

ł

CONTROL DATA COMPANY

20

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 114

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 8-6. DEFECT LIST - BYTES FROM INDEX FORMAT

BIT BYTE	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			Def	ect List	Header			
0			R	eserved				
1	FOV	DPRY	DCRT	STPF	Re	served		
2			Def	ect List	Length	(MSB)		
3 [Def	ect List	Length	(LSB)		
			D	efect De	scriptor	(s)		
0			Cylin	der Numb	er of De	fect (MS	B)	
1			Cylin	der Numb	er of De	fect		
2	·		Cylin	der Numb	er of De	fect (LS	B)	
3			Head	Number o	f Defect			
4			Defec	t Bytes	from Ind	ex (MSB)		
5			Defec	t Bytes	from Ind	ex		
6			Defec	t Bytes	from Ind	ex		
7			Detec	t Bytes	from Ind	ex (LSB)		

Byte 1 of header is described in Table 8-5. The Defect List Format
 field must be 100 (binary) for this description to apply.

Each Defect Descriptor for the bytes from index format specifies the beginning of an eight-byte defect location on the medium. Each defect descriptor is comprised of the Cylinder Number of Defects, the Head Number of Defect, and the Defect Bytes from Index.

The Defect Descriptors shall be in ascending order. For determining ascending order, the Cylinder Number of Defect is considered the most sigificant part if the address and the Defect Bytes from Index is considered the least significant part of the address.

A value for Defect Bytes From Index of FFFFFFFH is illegal for CDC products.



1 20

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 115

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 8-7 DEFECT LIST - PHYSICAL SECTOR FORMAT

BIT BYTE	7		6	5	4	3	2		1		0
				De	fect List	: Header	•				
0				4	Reserved						
1	FOV		DPRY	DCRT	STPF	I E	leserved				
2				De	fect List	: Length	(MSB)				
3				De	fect List	: Length	(LSB)				
					Defect De	escripto	r(s)				
0				Cyli	nder Numb	per of I)efect ()	MSB)			
1				Cyli	nde <u>r Num</u> t	er of I)efect				
2				Cyli	nder Numb	per of I)efect (LSB)		A	
3				Head	Number o	of Defec	:t				
4				Defe	ct Sector	: Number	(MSB)				
5				Defe	ct Sector	Number			and the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second		a substantia in contracto de
6				Defe	ct Sector	Number				يري معرود المة الالطان	
7 1				Defe	ct Sector	Number	(LSB)				

Byte 1 of header is described in Table 8-5. The Defect List Format
 field must be 101 (binary) for this description to apply.

Each Defect Descriptor for the physical sector format specifies a sector size defect location comprised of the Cylinder Number of Defect, the Head Number of Defect, and the Defect Sector Number. The Defect Descriptors shall be in ascending order. For determining ascending order, the Cylinder Number of defect is considered the most significant part of the address and the Defect Sector Number is considered the least significant part of the address.

m A Defect Sector Number of FFFFFFFH is illegal for CDC products.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 116

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

.8.1.3 REASSIGN BLOCKS Command (07H)

Peripheral Device Type: Direct Access and Write-Once Read-Multiple Operation Code Type: Mandatory

BIT BYTE	7	6	5	4	3	2		0
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	11
· 1	Logical	Unit	Number	0	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	0	· 0	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	0	0.	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	0	0	0	. 0	0	0	Flag	Link

TABLE 8-9. REASSIGN BLOCKS COMMAND

The REASSIGN BLOCKS command (Table 8-9) requests the target to reassign the defective logical blocks to an area on the logical unit reserved for this purpose.

The initiator transfers a defect list that contains the logical block addresses to be reassigned. The target shall reassign the physical medium used for each logical block address in the list. The data contained in the logical blocks specified in the defect list may or may not be preserved, but the data in all other logical blocks on the 1.2 medium shall be preserved. It is recommended that the initiator 13 recover the data from the logical block(s) to be reassigned before 1 issuing this command. After completion of this command, the initiator can write the recovered data to the same Logical Block 28 Address(es). 388

The effect of specifying a logical block to be reassigned that previously has been reassigned is to reassign the block again. Thus, over the life of the medium, a logical block can be assigned to multiple physical addresses (until no more spare locations remain on the medium).

The REASSIGN BLOCKS defect list (Table 8-10) contains a four-byte header followed by one or more Defect Descriptors. The length of each Defect Descriptor is four bytes.

The Defect List Length specifies the total length in bytes of the Defect Descriptors that follow. The Defect List Length is equal to four times the number of Defect Descriptors.

C

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 117

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 8-10. REASSIGN BLOCKS DEFECT LIST

BYTE	DEFECT LIST HEADER
0	Reserved
]	Reserved
2	Defect List Length (MSB)
3	Defect List Length (LSB)
	Defect Descriptor(s)
0	Defect Logical Block Address (MSB)
1	· Defect Logical Block Address
2	Defect Logical Block Address
3	Defect Logical Block Address (LSB)

The Defect Descriptor specifies a four-byte Defect Logical Block Address that contains the defect. The Defect Descriptors shall be in ascending order.

If the logical unit has insufficient capacity to reassign all of the defective logical blocks, the command shall terminate with a CHECK CONDITION status and the sense key shall be set to MEDIUM ERROR. The logical block address of the first logical block not reassigned shall be returned in the information bytes of the sense data.

8.1.4 READ Command (08H)

Peripheral Device Type: Direct Access Operation Code Type: Mandatory

TABLE 8-11. READ COMMAND

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2	1 1	0 1					
BYTE]									
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0					
1	Logical	Unit	Number	Logical	Block	Address	(MSB)						
2				Logical									
3				Logical	Block	Address	(LSB)						
4		Transfer Length											
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link					

The READ command (Table 8-11) requests that the target transfer data to the initiator.

The Logical Block Address specifies the logical block at which the read operation shall begin.

Printed in U.S.L.

CONTROL DE CONTROL DE LA CONTR

ENGINEERING

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 118

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

The Transfer Length specifies the number of contiguous logical blocks of data to transferred. A Transfer Length of zero indicates that 256 logical blocks shall be transferred. Any other value indicates the number of logical blocks that shall be transferred.

The most recent data value written in the addressed logical block shall be returned.

This command shall be terminated with a RESERVATION CONFLICT status if any reservation access conflict (see 8.1.8) exists and no data shall be read.

If any of the following conditions occur, this command shall be terminated with a CHECK CONDITION status, and if extended sense is implemented, the Sense Key shall be set as indicated in the following table. This table does not provide an exhaustive enumeration of all conditions that may cause the CHECK CONDITION status.

CONDITION	SENSE KEY
Invalid Logical Block Address	ILLEGAL REQUEST (see note)
Target reset or medium change since last command from this initiator	UNIT ATTENTION
Unrecoverable read error	MEDIUM ERROR

Recovered read error

Overrun or other error that might be resolved by repeating the command ABOR

ABORTED COMMAND

RECOVERED ERROR

NOTE: The extended sense Information Bytes shall be set to the Logical Block Address of the first invalid address.

Heren

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 119

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

8.1.5 WRITE Command (OAH)

Peripheral Device Type: Direct Access Operation Code Type: Mandatory

TABLE 8-12. WRITE COMMAND

BIT	7	(1 4 1	2	1 2	noocial providence of the second second second second second second second second second second second second s	C	-			
BYTE				1			1	1				
. 0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0				
1	Logical	Unit	Number	Logical	Block	Address	(MSB)					
2				Logical	Block	Address						
3				Loqical	Block	Address	(LSB)					
4	Transfer Length											
_5	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link				

The WRITE command (Table 8-12) requests that the target write the data transferred by the initiator to the medium.

The Logical Block Address specifies the logical block at which the write operation shall begin.

The Transfer Length specifies the number of contiguous logical blocks of data to transferred. A Transfer Length of zero indicates that 256 logical blocks shall be transferred. Any other value indicates the number of logical blocks that shall be transferred.

This command shall be terminated with a RESERVATION CONFLICT status if any reservation access conflict (see 8.1.8) exists and no data shall be written.

If any of the following conditions occur, this command shall be terminated with a CHECK CONDITION status, and if extended sense is implemented, the Sense Key shall be set as indicated in the following table. This table does not provide an exhaustive enumeration of all conditions that may cause the CHECK CONDITION status.

CONDITION	SENSE KEY
Invalid Logical Block Address	ILLEGAL REQUEST (see note)
Target reset or medium change since last command from this initiator	UNIT ATTENTION
Overrun or other error that might be resolved by repeating the command	ABORTED COMMAND

NOTE: The extended sense Information Bytes shall be set to the Logical Block Address of the first invalid address. In this case, no data shall be written on the logical unit.

Printed in U.S.

B MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC. a Control Data Company

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 120

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

8.1.6 SEEK Command (OBH)

Peripheral Device Type: Direct Access, Write-Once Read-Multiple, and Read-Only Direct Access Mandatory

Operation Code Type:

TABLE 8-13. SEEK COMMAND

BIT	7	6	5	14	3	2	1	0
BYTE								
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1
1	Logical	Unit	Number	Logical	Block	Address	(MSB)	
2						Address		
3				Logical	Block	Address	(LSB)	
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The SEEK command (Table 8-13) requests that the logical unit seek to the specified Logical Block Address.

MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC. a Control Dava Company

1 23

1

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 121

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

8.1.7 MODE SELECT Command (15H)

Peripheral Device Type: Direct Access Operation Code Type: Mandatory 39

TABLE 8-14. MODE SELECT COMMAND

BIT	7		6	5	4	3	2	1	1 0
BYTE		1		1			l	1	
0	0		0	0	1	0	1	0	1
1			Unit	Number	0	0	0	0	SMP
2	0		0	0	0	Û	0	0	0
3	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4					Parameter	List	Length		
5	0		0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The MODE SELECT command (Table 8-14) provides a means for the initiator to specify medium, logical unit, or peripheral device parameters to the target.

The Save Mode Parameters (SMP) bit, when set to one, requests that the target save the saveable pages. Pages 3 and 4 may only be stored 162 during FORMAT commands, so they cannot be saved via a MODE SELECT 28 The target must update the Current mode values with command. 1 1 m parameters included with this command, save the Current values of the m saveable parameters, and report GOOD status only after the save s operation is completed. The Saved parameters shall not be changed if an error is detected during the MODE SELECT command. When the SME 22 bit is set to zero, the Saved parameter values will not be changed. 22

Support for Saved parameters is optional for CDC products. If the 16 SMP bit is set and Saved parameters are not supported, the target 1 shall return CHECK CONDITION status with ILLEGAL REQUEST Sense Key.

The Parameter List Length specifies the length in bytes of the MODE SELECT parameter list that shall be transferred during the DATA OUT phase. A Parameter List Length of zero indicates that no data shall be transferred. This condition shall not be considered as an error.

The MODE SELECT parameter list (Table 8-15) contains a four-byte m header, followed by zero or one block descriptor, followed by the pages of MODE SELECT parameters.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 122

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 8-15. MODE SELECT PARAMETER LIST

BIT	7	6	5	4.	3	2		0					
0	na pendilari. Ten kalan karin penarakan ka		Rese	cved (al	l zeros)								
		a a lana da sa sa sa sa sa sa sa sa sa sa sa sa sa		im Type	nader z Bolik (2001) i Rozsen for anderen en skripter forferner	ana an huan dalagan atau di bagan kana kana	and an all a grant and a state of a state of the second state of the second state of the second state of the s	n an bhaile ann an bhail ann an bhail ann an bhaile ann an bhaile ann an bhaile ann an bhaile ann an bhaile an					
2		Reserved (all zeros)											
3	Block Descriptor Length												
·		ta di	Block D	escripto	r(s)		•						
0			Dens	ity Code									
1			Numb	er of Bl	ocks (MS)	3)							
2			Numb	er of Bl	ocks								
3			Numb	er of Bl	ocks (LS)	3)							
4			Rese	rved (al	l zeros)								
5			Bloc	k Length	(MSB)								
6			Bloc	k Length									
7			Bloc	k Length	(LSB)								
			Parame	ter Info	rmation								
0-n			Mode S	elect Pa	ge Heade.	r s							
			and th	eir para	meters								

All CDC hard magnetic disk and optical disk products shall only support OOH in the Medium Type field.

The Block Descriptor Length specifies the length in bytes of the Block Descriptor. It is equal to the number of bytes in the Block Descriptor (either 0 or 8) and does not include the page headers and mode parameters, if any. A Block Descriptor Length of zero indicates that no block descriptor shall be included in the parameter list. This condition shall not be considered as an error. CDC products will support one Block Descriptor per LUN.

Each Block Descriptor specifies the medium characteristics for all or part of a logical unit. Each Block Descriptor contains a Density Code, a Number of Blocks, and a Block Length.

All CDC hard magnetic disk and optical disk products shall only
 support 00H in the Density Code field.

The Number of Blocks field specifies the number of logical blocks on the medium that meet the Density Code and Block Length in the block descriptor. A Number of Blocks of zero indicates that all of the remaining logical blocks of the logical unit shall have the medium characteristics specified by the Block Descriptor. If there is only one Block Descriptor, a Number of Blocks of zero means all logical blocks of the logical unit shall have the medium characteristics specified by the Block Descriptor. MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC. A CONTROL DAVA COMPANY

1

1

1

L

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE **PAGE 123**

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

The Block Length specifies the length in bytes of each logical block described by the Block Descriptor.

The rest of the MODE SELECT parameters are organized into pages that 腏 group the parameters by function. The parameter definitions are the 16 same as those described in the MODE SENSE command (paragraph 8.1.10) 111 and will not be repeated here.

> TABLE 8-16 MODE SELECT PAGE DESCRIPTOR HEADER 85 W)

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
BYTE		1	l				1				
0	0	0		Page Code							
1	Page Length										
2-n	Mode Parameters										

Each page of mode parameters begins with a two byte Page Descriptor 60 Header. The Page Code identifies which page of mode parameters is 1 being transferred. The Page Length indicates the number of additional 1 1 bytes of mode parameters contained in this page. The number of 躢 additional bytes sent must always match the Page Length value. 52

If the initiator sends mode parameter bytes that are not supported by 100 the target, the target will set CHECK CONDITION status with ILLEGAL REQUEST Sense Key. The initiator may only send mode parameters for 20 pages if the target supports Changeable parameters within that page. 100 The Page Length sent by the initiator must be the same as the Page 800 Length value received from the target during a MODE SENSE command with 識 PCF set to 01 (binary). CDC products may optionally support the 111 following Page Codes: 額

	<u>Page Code</u>	Description
	OOH	Product Unique. See individual product specifications.
10	Olh	Error Recovery parameters.
14	02H	Disconnect/Reconnect Control parameters.
-	озн	Format parameters.
	04H	Rigid Disk Drive Geometry Parameters.

The initiator shall issue a MODE SENSE command requesting the target to return all pages with Changeable values (see PCF field description for MODE SENSE command) prior to issuing any MODE SELECT commands. This allows the initiator to correctly determine which pages are 10 a supported, the proper length for those pages, and which parameters in I m those pages may be changed for that Logical Unit Number.

Control Data Company

彩

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 124

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

8.1.8 RESERVE Command (16H)

Peripheral Device Type: Direct Access, Write-Once Read-Multiple, and Read-Only Direct Access

Operation Code Type: Mandatory

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2	1 1	0
BYTE	· · · · ·		1		1	1		
0	0	0	0	L ^{and} a.	0	1	· 1	0
1	Logica	1 Unit	Number	3rdPty	Third	Party D	evice ID	Extent
2	-		Rese	ervation	Identif	ication		;
3			Exte	ent List	Length	(MSB)		
4			Exte	ent List	Length	(LSB)		
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

TABLE 8-17. RESERVE COMMAND

The RESERVE command (Table 8-17) is used to reserve logical units or, if the extent reservation option is implemented, extents within logical units for the use of the initiator. If the third party reservation option is implemented, the logical units or extents may be reserved for another specified SCSI device. The RESERVE and RELEASE commands provide the basic mechanism for contention resolution in.

8.1.8.1 Logical Unit Reservation

If the Extent bit is zero, this command shall request that the entire logical unit be reserved for exclusive use of the initiator until the reservation is superceded by another valid RESERVE command from the initiator that made the reservation, released by a RELEASE command from the same initiator, by a BUS DEVICE RESET message from any initiator, or by a "hard" RESET condition. A logical unit reservation shall not be granted if any extent or logical unit is reserved by another initiator or if any extent with a read shared reservation type is reserved by this initiator. It shall be permissible for an initiator to reserve a logical unit that is currently reserved by that initiator. If the Extent bit is zero, the Reservation Identification and the Extent List Length shall be ignored.

If the logical unit, or any extent within the logical unit is reserved for another initiator, the target shall respond by either:

- 1. Returning a RESERVATION CONFLICT status.
- Queuing the reservation request and then disconnecting until all previously queued reservations have been released and the logical unit is available, then reconnecting to perform the reservation.

If, after honoring the reservation, any other initiator then subsequently attempts to perform any command on the reserved logical unit other than a RESERVE command, which may be queued, or a RELEASE command, which shall be ignored, then the command shall be rejected with RESERVATION CONFLICT status.

1

Printed in U.S.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0

 DATE
 0

 PAGE
 125

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

8.1.8.2 Extent Reservation

- CDC products will not support Extent reservations. This bit must.
- always be zero. Since the Reservation Identification byte and the
- Extent List Length are only valid for extent reservations, CDC
- products will ignore these fields.

8.1.8.3 Third Party Reservation

All CDC products will support the third party reservation option. The third-party reservation option for the RESERVE command allows an initiator to reserve a logical unit or extents within a logical unit for another SCSI device. This option is intended for use in multiple-initiator systems that use the COPY command. Any target that implements the third-party reservation option shall also implement the third-party release option (see 8.1.9.3).

If the third-party (3rdPty) bit is zero, then the third-party reservation option is not requested. If the 3rdPty bit is one and the third-party reservation option is implemented, then the RESERVE command shall reserve the specified logical unit or extents for the SCSI device specified in the third-party device ID field. The target shall preserve the reservation until it is superceded by another valid RESERVE command from the initiator that made the reservation or until it is released by the same initiator, by a BUS DEVICE RESET message from any initiator, or a "hard" RESET condition. The target shall ignore any attempt to release the reservation made by any other initiator.

8.1.8.4 Superceding Reservations

An initiator that holds a current reservation may modify that reservation by issuing another RESERVE command to the same logical unit and, if the extent bit is one, using the same reservation identification. The superceding RESERVE command shall release the previous reservation state when the new reservation request is granted. The previous reservation shall not be modified if the new reservation request cannot be granted. If the superceding reservation cannot be granted because of conflicts with a previous active reservation (other than the reservation being superceded) then the target shall either:

(1) return RESERVATION CONFLICT status

(2) queue the reservation request and disconnect until it is allowed to be active. The reservation request shall be made active when it is free from conflict with all resrvations. A superceding reservation takes place over any previously queued reservation request.

IMPLEMENTORS NOTE: Superceding reservations are principally intended to allow the SCSI device ID to be changed on a reservation using third-party reservation option. This capability is necessary for certain situations when using the COPY command.

1

1

I

CONTROL DATA COMPANY

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 126

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

8.1.9 RELEASE Command (17H)

Peripheral Device Type: Direct Access, Write-Once Read-Multiple, and Read-Only Direct Access Operation Code Type: Mandatory

TABLE 8-18. RELEASE COMMAND

BIT BYTE	7	6	5	4	3	2		0
0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1
1	Logical	Unit	Number	3rdPty	Third	Party	Device ID	Extent
2				vation Id				
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The RELEASE command (Table 8-18) is used to release previously reserved logical units, or, if the extent release option is implemented, previously reserved extents within logical units. It is not an error for an initiator to attempt to release a reservation that is not currently active. In this case, the target returns GOOD status without altering any other reservation.

8.1.9.1 Logical Unit Release

If the extent bit is zero, the RELEASE command shall cause the target to terminate all logical unit and extent reservations that are active from the initiator to the specified logical unit.

8.1.9.2 Extent Release

m CDC products will not support extent reservations. This bit must

- always be zero. Since the Reservation Identification byte is only
- valid for extent reservations, CDC products will ignore this byte.

8.1.9.3 Third Party Release

All CDC products will support the third party release option. The third-party release option for the RELEASE command allows an initiator to release a logical unit or extents within a logical unit that were previously reserved using the third-party reservation option (see 8.1.8.3). This option shall be implementated if the third-party reservation option is implemented. This option is intended for use in multiple-initiator systems that use the COPY command.

1

228

53

100

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 127

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

If the third-party (3rdPty) bit is zero, then the third-party release option is not requested. If the 3rdPty bit is one and the target implements the third-party release option, then the target shall release the specified logical unit or extents, but only if the reservation was made using the third-party reservation option by the initiator that is requesting the release and for the same SCSI device as specified in the third-party ID field.

8.1.10 MODE SENSE Command (1AH)

Peripheral Device Type: Direct Access Operation Code Type: Mandatory

BIT	7	6	5	4	3 1	2	11	0 1				
BYTE			1	1	1		1	<u> </u>				
0	0	0	0	1	1	ο.	1	0				
1	Logical	Unit	Number	0	0	0	0	0				
2	PCI	6			Page Code	3						
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0				
4	-	Allocation Length										
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link				

TABLE 8-19. MODE SENSE COMMAND

The MODE SENSE command (Table 8-19) provides a means for a target to report its medium, logical unit, or peripheral device parameters to the initiator. It is a complementary command to the MODE SELECT command for support of medium that may contain multiple block lengths or densities. CONTROL DATE CONTR

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 128

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

The Page Control Field (PCF) defines the type of mode parameter values to be returned. The target shall return the same Page Length for each supported page regardless of the value in the PCF. The field is defined as follows:

■ <u>Bit 7 Bit 6</u> □ 0 0 R

1

553

12

- 551

.

3

100

瀫

靋

92

12

甗

33

- 0 Return Current values. The Current values are the values currently being used by the target to control its operation. After a Power On Reset, a hard RESET, or a BUS DEVICE RESET message the Current values will be equal to the Saved values (if Saved values are supported and can be retrieved) or the Default values (if Saved values aren't supported or cannot be retrieved). The Current value of a parameter is updated whenever a MODE Select command that changes that parameter ends with GOOD status being returned.
- 0 1 Return Changeable values. The changeable values of any page is a mask that indicates which parameters may be changed via a MODE SELECT command and which parameters may not. Each returned parameter byte shall contain ones where a field or bit may be changed and zeros where a field or bit may not be changed.
- 1 0 Return Default values. The Default values are the
 values a target will set the Current values to after a
 reset condition unless valid Saved values are available.
- 1 1 Return Saved values. The Saved values are the values a target stores in non-volatile memory. The Saved values of any changeable parameter can be set via a MODE SELECT command. For nonchangeable parameters, the Default value will be used. Support for Saved parameter values is optional for CDC products.

The Block Descriptor will contain its normal values regardless of the value of the PCF. Unsupported firlds or bits within a page will be returned as zeros for all PCF values.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 129

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

The Page Code allows the initiator to select one or all of the pages
 of Mode parameters supported by the target. Page Codes which may be supported by CDC products are listed here:

	Page Code	Description
	OOH	Product Unique. See individual product specifications.
-6	OlH	Error Recovery parameters.
3	02H	Disconnect/Reconnect Control parameters.
	03H	Format parameters.
	04H	Rigid Disk Drive Geometry parameters.
a.	3FH	Return all supported pages.

The Allocation Length specifies the number of bytes that the initiator has allocated for returned MODE SENSE data. An Allocation Length of zero indicates that no MODE SENSE data shall be transferred. This condition shall not be considered as an error. Any other value indicates the maximum number of bytes that shall be transferred. The target shall terminate the DATA IN phase when allocation length bytes have been transferred or when all available MODE SENSE data has been transferred to the initiator, whichever is less.

The MODE SENSE data (Table 8-20) will always include a four-byte header.
 followed by one eight-byte block descriptor, followed by the requested
 page or pages of MODE SENSE parameters.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 130

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 8-20. MODE SENSE DATA

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0					
<u>o i</u>	a da anta mandra da anta da anta da anta da anta da anta da anta da anta da anta da anta da anta da anta da ant		Sensi	e Data L	ength			1					
1	an an an an an an an an an an an an an a			in Type		n an tha an an an an an an an an an an an an an	an an tao tao amin'ny faritr'o amin'ny faritr'o amin'ny faritr'o amin'ny faritr'o amin'ny faritr'o amin'ny fari	andersame eventer som te s					
2	WP Reserved (all zeros)												
3	Block Descriptor Length												
•	Block Descriptor(s)												
0			Dens	ity Code									
1			Numbe	er of Bl	ocks (MS	B)							
2				er of Bl	والمتحية والمتحد والمتكر المتكر المتكر فالمتحا فالمتحا والمتحاد والمراجع								
3			Numb	<u>er of Bl</u>	ocks (LS	B)							
4	and the sector is set of the contract of		Rese	rved (al	l zeros)								
5			Block	<u>k Length</u>	(MSB)								
6			Block	k Length				10000000000000000000000000000000000000					
7			Block	<u>k Length</u>	(LSB)	a tha a she a she a calance at 11 and 74 than a calance and							
and survey to damp a starting of Transmi	in de Tana a de Brancis de Maria de La competition de la competition de la competition de la competition de la			ter Info		and and a second second second second second second second second second second second second second second se		Mada Barkana (A. Sabarana (475)					
0-n			Mode S	elect Pa	ge Heade	ers							
			and the	eir para	meters								

The Sense Data Length specifies the length in bytes of the following MODE SENSE data that is available to be transferred during the DATA IN phase. The Sense Data Length does not include itself.

All CDC hard magnetic disk and optical disk products shall only
 support OOH in the Medium Type field.

A Write Protected (WP) bit of zero indicates that the medium is write enabled. A WP bit of one indicates that the medium is write protected.

The Block Descriptor Length specifies the length in bytes of the Block Descriptor. It is equal to the number of bytes in the Block Descriptor (8) and does not include the page headers and mode parameters, if any. CDC products will send one Block Descriptor per LUN.

Each Block Descriptor specifies the medium characteristics for all or part of a logical unit. Each Block Descriptor contains a Density Code, a Number of Blocks, and a Block Length.

All CDC hard magnetic disk and optical disk products shall only
 support OOH in the Density Code field.

The Number of Blocks field specifies the number of logical blocks of the medium that meets the Density Code and Block Length in the Block Descriptor. A Number of Blocks of zero indicates that all of the remaining logical blocks of the logical unit have the medium characteristics specified by the Block Descriptor.

20 20 20

1

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 131

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

The Block Length specifies the length in bytes of each logical block described by the Block Descriptor.

■ TABLE 8-21 MODE SENSE PAGE DESCRIPTOR HEADER

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0 1			
BYTE		1	1]	1		1	1			
0	PS	0	1	Page Code							
<u> </u>	Page Length										
<u>2-n </u>		N water and a first start the part of the description	Mode	Paramete	ers						

Each page of mode parameters (for the MODE SENSE command) begins with
 a two byte Page Descriptor Header. The Page Code identifies which
 page of mode parameters is being transferred. The Page Length
 indicates the number of additional bytes of mode parameters being sent
 by this target. Multiple pages of mode parameters may be transferred
 in one MODE SENSE data in phase (using page code 3FH).

The Parameters Saveable (PS) bit, when set to one, indicates that the 100 page contains Saved parameters. Since the support of Saved values is optional, refer to individual product specifications to see which 23 parameters are saved. When the PS bit is set to zero, none of the 122 parameters within the page are saved. Since the parameters within 1 pages 3 and 4 will always be saved during FORMAT commands (but not via a MODE SELECT command with the SMP bit set to one), these pages 13 will return a one for the PS bit if these pages are supported. 部務

Since support for mode parameters is optional, some CDC products
 will return a Page Length that is shorter than the number of bytes
 defined in this specification.

BIT	1997 - T	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	PS	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
1]	Page Length							
2	AWRE	ARRE	TB	RC	EEC	PER	DTE	DCR
3			Retr	y Count				
4	Correction Span							
5-7			Rese	rved				

TABLE 8-22 ERROR RECOVERY PAGE

m The Automatic, Write Reallocation of defective data blocks Enabled

(AWRE) bit, when set to one, allows the target to automatically

relocate bad blocks detected during write operations. This function

doesn't apply to the FORMAT UNIT command. When set to zero, the

a target shall not perform automatic reallocation but shall create the

CHECK CONDITION Status with Sense Key of MEDIUM ERROR instead.

Control Data Company

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 132

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

The Automatic Read Reallocation of defective data blocks Enabled (ARRE) bit, when set to one, allows the target to automatically relocate bad blocks detected during read operations. When set to zero, the target shall not perform automatic reallocation but shall create the CHECK CONDITION Status with Sense Key of MEDIUM ERROR instead.

The Transfer Block (TB) bit, when set to one, indicates that the.
 failing data block shall be transferred to the initiator.
 When set to zero, the failing data block shall not be transferred.

The Read Continuous (RC) bit. when set to one, requests the target to
 transfer the requested data length without adding delays (for retries
 or ECC correction) that may be required to ensure data integrity.
 The target may send data that is erroneous in order to maintain the
 continuous flow of data. This bit shall override the DTE bit if it
 is set. When set to zero, recovery actions during data transfer are
 allowed.

The Enable Early Correction (EEC) bit, when set to one, allows the target to apply ECC correction as soon as possible, before the retry count is exhausted. Seek error retries are not affected by this bit. When this bit is set, the DCR bit must be zero. When the EEC bit is set to zero, the target shall exhaust the retry count before applying ECC correction.

The Post Error (PER) bit, when set to one, indicates that the target will report CHECK CONDITION status and appropriate Sense Key for any recovered errors encountered. Reporting of unrecoverable errors will have priority over Reporting of recoverable errors. When set to zero, any errors recovered within the limits established by the other Error Recovery Flags will not be reported. Any unrecoverable errors will still be reported.

The Disable Transfer on Error (DTE) bit is only valid when the PER bit 33 is also set to one. When the DTE bit is set to one, it indicates that the target will terminate data transfer even for recoverable 20 errors. The setting of the TB bit determines whether the block in 100 error will be transferred. When DTE is set to zero, data transfer 22 will continue if recoverable errors are encountered. If the PER bit 20 is one and the DTE bit is zero, recoverable errors will be reported after all data has been transferred. 28

The Disable Correction (DCR) bit, when set to one, indicates that ECC
 correction shall not be applied to the data even if correction is
 possible. When set to zero, ECC correction shall be applied if
 correction is possible.

The Retry Count is the maximum number of times that the target should an attempt its read recovery algorithm.

Protect of 122

I

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 133

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

The Correction Span is the size of the largest read data error, in
 bits, on which ECC correction may be attempted. Data errors longer
 than this span will be reported as unrecoverable errors.

TABLE 8-23 DISCONNECT/RECONNECT CONTROL PARAMETERS

BIT BYTE	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PS · 1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
1			Page	Length				
2	Buffer Full Ratio							
3	Buffer Empty Ratio							
4			Bus	Inactivi	<u>ty Limit</u>	: (MSB)		
5			Bus	Inactivi	y Limit	: (LSB)		
6		0	Disco	onnect Ti	lme Limi	t (MSB)		
7	Disconnect Time Limit (LSB)							- 1/2 - 1/14 - 1/2 - 1/2 - 1/2 - 1/2 - 1/2 - 1/2 - 1/2 - 1/2 - 1/2 - 1/2 - 1/2 - 1/2 - 1/2 - 1/2 - 1/2 - 1/2 -
8	Reserved (always zeros)							
9			Rese	rved (als	<u>vays zer</u>	tos)		

Both the ratio parameters are the numerator of a fractional
 multiplier that has 256 as its denominator.

The Buffer Full Ratio indicates, on READ commands, how full the
 target's buffer shall be prior to reconnecting. Targets that include
 a larger granular buffer block size shall round down to the nearest
 whole buffer block.

The Buffer Empty Ratio indicates, on WRITE commands, how empty
 the target's buffer shall be prior to reconnecting to fetch more
 data. Targets that include a larger granular buffer block size shall
 round up to the nearest whole buffer block.

The Bus Inactivity Limit field (bytes 4 and 5) indicates the time, in 100 microsecond increments, that the target is allowed to assert the BUSY signal without handshakes until it shall disconnect. The target may round down to its nearest capable value. A value of zero indicates that the target is allowed to maintain the bus busy indefinitely without handshakes.

I m The Disconnect Time Limit field (bytes 6 and 7) indicates the minimum time, in 100 microsecond increments, that the target shall remain disconnected until it shall attempt to reconnect. The target may round a down to its nearest capable value. A value of zero indicates that the target is allowed to reconnect immediately. CONTROL DATA COMPANY

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 134

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 8-24 FORMAT PARAMETERS

BIT BYTE	7	6	5	4	3	2		0
0	PS	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
1			Page	Length				nan na shekara ka na shekara ta na shekara ta shekara sa sa sa s
2				ks per Z	one (MSB)		
3			Trac	s per Z	one (LSB))		
4			Alterna	te Secto	rs per Zo	one (MSB)	
5			Alterna	te Secto	rs per Zo	one (LSB)	
6			Alterna	te Track	s per Zoi	ne (MSB)		
7			Alterna	te Track	s per Zoi	ne (LSB)		
8			Alterna	te Track	s per vol	lume (MS	B)	
9			Alterna	te Track	s per vol	lume (LS	B)	
10 [Sect	ors per	Track (MS	SB)		
11			Sect	ors per	Track (L	58)		
12			Bytes pe	r Physic	al Sector	(MSB)		
13			Bytes pe	r Physic	al Secto:	(LSB)		
14				Interle	ave (MSB)		
15				Interle	ave (LSB)		ang sa sa sa sa sa sa sa sa sa sa sa sa sa
16			Tr	ack Skew	Factor	(MSB)		and a strange to a strange of the strange
17			Tr	ack Skew	Factor	(LSB)		
18		and the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second secon	Cyli	nder Ske	w Factor	(MSB)		
19			Cyli	nder Ske	w Factor	(LSB)		
20	SSEC	HSEC	RMB	SURF	INS	Reserv	ed (alway	rs zero)
21				Reserved	(always	zero)		
22				Reserved				

This page of parameters may only be sent immediately prior to sending
 a FORMAT UNIT command to the target. The Current parameters for this
 page will be updated immediately but any changes between these
 Current parameters and the existing media format will not be in
 effect until after the FORMAT UNIT command is completed.

The Tracks per Zone field indicates the number of tracks that the target will allocate to each defect management zone. Spare sectors
or tracks will be placed at the end of each defect management zone.
A value of zero indicates that the entire unit will be taken as one defect management zone.

The Alternate Sectors per Zone field indicates the number of spare
 sectors that is to be reserved at the end of each defect management
 zone. A value of zero indicates that no sectors are to be reserved
 for defect management. This is to accommodate hosts that want to
 manage the defects themselves.

The Alternate Tracks per Zone field indicates the number of spare
 tracks that is to be reserved at the end of each defect management
 zone. A value of zero indicates that no spare tracks are to be
 reserved in each zone for defect management.

L

L

1

I

1

MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC. a Control Data Company

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 135

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

The Alternate Tracks per Volume field indicates the number of spare tracks that is to be reserved at the end of the logical unit. **10** The a target may use these locations for replacing defective tracks or a sectors depending upon the target defect management scheme. A value 1 m of zero indicates that no spare tracks are to be reserved at the end s of the unit for defect management.

me The Sectors per Track field indicates the number of physical sectors m that the target shall allocate per disk track. A value of zero indicates that the number of sectors per track may be variable or the . target is to determine the best value.

. The Bytes per Physical Sector field indicates the number of data | = bytes that the target shall allocate per physical sector. The target a may assign multiple physical sectors to a logical block if this value a is smaller than the logical block size. This value may not be larger a than the logical block size.

I m The Interleave field is the interleave value sent to the target a during the last FORMAT UNIT command. This field is only valid for MODE SENSE commands. The Target shall ignore this field during MODE 30 SELECT commands. -16

The Track Skew Factor field indicates the number of physical sectors 223 between the last logical block on one track and the first logical . 🔄 🖬 block on the next sequential track of the same cylinder. A value of **n** zero indicates no skew.

1 m The Cylinder Skew Factor field indicates the number of physical sectors between the last logical block of one cylinder and the first logical block of the next cylinder. A value of zero indicates no skew. **B**

1 m The Soft Sectoring (SSEC) bit, when set to one, indicates that the target shall use soft sector formatting.

10 The Hard Sectoring (HSEC) bit, when set to one, indicates that the target shall use hard sector formatting. The SSEC and HSEC bits 3 200 cannot both be set to one in MODE SELECT commands.

The Removable Media (RMB) bit, when set to one, indicates that the 1 199 1 logical unit contains removable media. This same bit is also returned in the INQUIRY parameters (see section 7.1.3). 1 32

1 m The Surface Map (SURF) bit, when set to one, indicates that the a target shall allocate successive logical blocks to all sectors on a surface prior to allocating logical blocks to the next surface. When 12 SURF is set to zero, the target shall allocate successive logical blocks to all sectors within a cylinder prior to allocating logical blocks to the next cylinder. 22

CONTROL DATA CONTROL DATA CONTROL DATA CONTROL DATA CONTROL DATA CONTROL DATA

1.*

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 136

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

The Inhibit Save (INS) bit, when set to one, indicates that the

target shall inhibit the saving of any parameters other than those
 contained in pages 3 or 4 during the next FORMAT command. The

- preexisting values of any saveable parameters will be maintained.
- m When INS is set to zero, any saveable parameters shall be updated per

their Current values and saved during the next FORMAT command.

100

Printed in U.S.

DMAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC. a Control Data Company

潮頭

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE **PAGE 137**

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 8-25 RIGID DISK DRIVE GEOMETRY PARAMETERS

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	PS	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
1			Page	Length				
2			Number o	or Cylind	lers (MSI	3)		
3			Number of	or Cylind	lers			
4			Number (or Cylind	<u>iers (LSI</u>	3)		
5			Number of	of Heads		and the first state of the second state of the		1 Kanadan Tyor akaban mina kanalaga mayakan sa milinga
6	Reserved							É la radius qui altra qui attai, scarada anna sina
7	Reserved							
8	Cara de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya d		Rese	erved	and to the state of the second second second second second second second second second second second second se			linga sayan kalan na aka ku san sa akili ku panin kila sa ku di ku
9			Res	erved				
10			Res	erved				
11			Res	erved	Manager Manager Manager			8
12			Drive S	tep Rate	(MSB)	in the state of the state of the state of the state of the state of the state of the state of the state of the		
13	Drive Step Rate (LSB)							
14	Reserved							
<u> 15 </u>	Reserved							
<u>16 </u>		Reserved						

This page of parameters may only be sent immediately prior to sending **9**3 m a FORMAT UNIT command to the target. The Current parameters for this page will be updated immediately but any changes between these -Current parameters and the existing media format will not be in 20 effect until after the FORMAT UNIT command is completed. 54

The Number of Cylinders field indicates the maximum number of 1 cylinders that is to be formatted by the target. The target may use 11 some of the allowed cylinders for storing target parameters, defect 35 lists, or diagnostic purposes. **X**3

The Number of Heads field indicates the maximum number of heads that ŧ. a is to be formatted by the target.

躢 The Drive Step Rate field is the minimum time, in 100 nanosecond m increments, between step pulses. The target shall use the lowest m step rate, greater than or equal to this number, that it is capable of implementing. A value of zero allows the drive to determine its 12 own step rate.

For Page Code 3FH, all pages supported by the target will be returned. Some page codes may be supported for one PCF value (for 32 example, Default) but may not be supported for another PCF VALUE (for 18 mexample, Changeable). However, a Default value and a Current value is required for all supported parameters. 20

1

L

Printer in 192

CONTROL DEGLACOMPANY

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 138

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

8.1.11 START/STOP UNIT Command (1BH)

Peripheral Device Type: Direct Access, Write-Once Read-Multiple, and Read-Only Direct Access Operation Code Type: Optional

TABLE 8-26. START/STOP UNIT COMMAND

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2	1 1	0
<u>BIIE</u> 0	0	0	. 0	<u>l</u>	<u>1</u>	0	1	1
1	Logical	Unit	Number	. 0	0	0	0	Immed
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Start
5	0	0	0 ·	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The START/STOP UNIT Command (Table 8-26) requests that the target enable or disable the logical unit for further operations.

An Immediate (Immed) bit of one indicates that the status shall be returned as soon as the operation is initiated. An Immed bit of zero indicates that status shall be returned after the operation is completed.

A Start bit of one requests the logical unit be made ready for use. A Start bit of zero requests that the logical unit be stopped.

Sec. 14

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 139

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

8.1.12 PREVENT/ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL Command (1EH)

Peripheral Device Type: Direct Access, Write Once Read Multiple, and Read-Only Direct Access Operation Code Type: Optional

TABLE 8-27. PREVENT/ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL COMMAND

BIT BYTE	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	0	0	0	1	1.	1	1	0
1	Logical	Unit	Number	0	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	· 0	· 0	0	0	0	Prevent
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The PREVENT/ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL command (Table 8-27) requests that the target enable or disable the removal of the medium in the logical unit.

A Prevent bit of one shall inhibit mechanisms that normally allow removal of the medium. A Prevent bit of zero shall allow removal of the medium.

This prevention of medium removal condition shall terminate upon receipt of a PREVENT/ALLOW MEDIIM command with the Prevent bit set to zero, or by the receipt of a BUS DEVICE RESET message from any initiator or by a "hard" RESET condition. CONTROL DATA COMPANY

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0

 DATE
 0

 PAGE
 140

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

8.2 Group 1 Commands for Direct-Access Devices

The Group 1 commands for direct-access devices shall be as shown in Table 8-28.

TABLE 8-28. GROUP 1 COMMANDS FOR DIRECT-ACCESS DEVICES

OPERATIC	N	· · · ·	
CODE	TYPE	COMMAND NAME	SECTION
20H	R		
20H 21H	R		
22H	R		
23H	R		
24H	R		
25H	M	READ CAPACITY	8.2.1
26H	R	READ CAPACITI	0.4.1
27H	R		
29H	M	READ EXTENTED	8.2.2
29H	R		0.4.4
2 9 H 2 A H	M	WRITE EXTENDED	8.2.3
2BH	M	SEEK EXTENDED	8.2.4
2CH	R	oren entranger	0.2.4
2DH	R		
2 E H	0	WRITE AND VERIFY	8.2.5
2FH	õ	VERIFY	8.2.6
30H	R		3.2.0
31H	R		
32H	R		
32H	R		
33H 34H	R	•	
34n 35h	R		
35H 36H	R		
37H	м М	READ DEFECT DATA	8.2.9
38H	R	READ DEFECT DATA	0.4.7
39H	R		
3 9H 3AH	R		
3BH	A M	WRITE DATA BUFFER	7.2.3
3CH	M	READ DATA BUFFER	7.2.4
3DH	R	ADAD DATA DUTTER	/ • 4 • 12
3EH	R		-
3FH	R		
45.52	a		

key: (Type definitions are defined in 6.1.2).

M = Command implementation is mandatory.

0 = Command implementation is optional.

R = Operation code is reversed for future standardization.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0

 DATE
 0

 PAGE
 141

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

8.2.1 READ CAPACITY Command (25H)

Peripheral Device Type: Direct Access, Write-Once Read-Multiple, and Read-Only Direct Access Operation Code Type: Mandatory

TABLE 8-29. READ CAPACITY COMMAND

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2	11	0
	0	0	1.	0	0	1	0	1
1	Logical	Unit	Number	0	0	0	0	0
2			Logic	al Block	Address	(MSB)		
3			Logia	al Block	: Address			
4			Logic	al Block	Address			
5	-		Logia	al Block	: Address	(LSB)		
6	0	0	0	Ö	0	0	0	0
7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	PMI
9	0	0	0	0	Q	0	Flag	<u> Link</u>

The READ CAPACITY command (Table 8-29) provides a means for the initiator to request information regarding the capacity of the logical unit.

A Partial Medium Indicator (PMI) bit of zero indicates that the information returned in the READ CAPACITY data shall be the Logical Block Address and Block Length (in bytes) of the last logical block of the logical unit. The Logical Block Address in the Command Descriptor Block shall be to set zero for this option.

A PMI bit of one indicates that the information returned shall be the Logical Block Address and Block Length (in bytes) of the last logical block address after which a substantial delay in data transfer will be encountered. This Logical Block Address shall be greater than or equal to the Logical Block Address specified in the Command Descriptor Block.

Support for the PMI function is mandatory for CDC products.

The eight bytes of READ CAPACITY data shown in Table 8-30 shall be sent during the DATA IN phase of the command.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 142

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 8-30. READ CAPACITY DATA

BYTE	DESCRIPTION
0	Logical Block Address (MSB)
1	Logical Block Address
2	Logical Block Address
3 1	Logical Block Address (LSB)
4	Block Length (MSB)
5	Block Length
6	Block Length
7	Block Length (LSB)

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 9

 DATE
 9

 PAGE
 143

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

8.2.2 READ EXTENDED Command (28H)

Peripheral Device Type: Direct Access
 Operation Code Type: Mandatory

TABLE 8-31. READ EXTENDED COMMAND

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
BYTE			ļ	1]	L		
0	0	0	. 1	0	. 1	0	0	0
1	Logical	Unit N	umber	0	0	0	0	0
2			Logica	al Block	Address	(MSB)		
3			Logica	al Block	Address		WARTONS WARDED DOWN IN THE SAME	
4	والمحمد مشكلتك فتعرفه الإربيب والمترج فمحد ويسترك		Logica	al Block	Address			
5			Logica	al Block	Address	(LSB)	A CONTRACTOR OF A CONTRACTOR	
6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7			Trans	fer Leng	th (MSB)	andel de Respondent andere andere an optimet her de Konsta		
8			Trans	fer Leng	th (LSB)	tala andre ta nationaliste de una contratador de se		
9	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The READ command (Table 8-31) requests that the target transfer data to the initiator.

The Logical Block Address specifies the logical block at which the read operation shall begin.

The Transfer Length specifies the number of contiguous logical blocks of data that shall be transferred. A Transfer Length of zerc indicates that no logical blocks shall be transferred. This condition shall not be considered as an error. Any other value indicates the number of logical blocks that shall be transferred.

The most recent data value written in the addressed logical block shall be returned.

CONTROL DATA COMPANY

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 144

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

This command shall be terminated with a RESERVATION CONFLICT status if any reservation access conflict (see 8.1.8) exists and no data shall be read.

If any of the following conditions occur, this command shall return a CHECK CONDITION status and the sense key shall be set as indicated in the following table. This table does not provide an exhaustive enumeration of all conditions that may cause the CHECK CONDITION status.

CONDITION	· SENSE KEY
Invalid Logical Block Address	ILLEGAL REQUEST (see note)
, Target reset or medium change	
since last command from this initiator	UNIT ATTENTION
Unrecovered read error	MEDIUM ERROR
Recoverable read error	RECOVERED ERROR
Overrun or other error that might be resolved by repeating the command	ABORTED COMMAND

NOTE: The extended sense information bytes shall be set to the Logical Block Address of the first invalid address.



DAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 145

Dening a ja

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

8.2.3 WRITE EXTENDED Command (2AH)

Peripheral Device Type: Direct Access Operation Code Type: Mandatory

TABLE 8-32. WRITE EXTENDED COMMAND

BIT	~	6	1		4	3 (2	! 1	0
BYTE			1	1					1
0	0	0	1		0		0	1	0
1	Logical	Unit	Number		0	0	0	0	0
. 2			I	ogical	Block	Address	(MSB)		
3			I	ogical	Block	Address			
4			Ĩ	ogical	Block	Address			
5			ľ	logical	Block	Address	(LSB)		
6	0	0	()	0	0	0	0	0
7			1	Transfe	r Leng	th (MSB)			
8			ŋ	Transfe	r Leng	th (LSB)			
9	0	0	()	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The WRITE command (Table 8-32) requests that the target write the data transferred by the initiator to the medium.

The Logical Block Address specifies the logical block at which the write operation shall begin.

The Transfer Length specifies the number of contiguous logical blocks of data that shall be transferred. A Transfer Length of zero indicates that no logical blocks shall be transferred. This condition shall not be considered as an error and no data shall be written. Any other value indicates the number of logical blocks that shall be transferred.

This command shall be terminated with a RESERVATION CONFLICT status if any reservation access conflict (see 8.1.8) exists and no data shall be written.

If any of the following conditions occur, this command shall be terminated with a CHECK CONDITION status and the sense key shall be set as indicated in the following table. This table does not provide an exhaustive enumeration of all conditions that may cause the CHECK CONDITION status. CONTROL DATA COMPANY

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE **PAGE 146**

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

CONDITION	SENSE KEY
Invalid Logical Block Address	ILLEGAL REQUEST (see note)
Target reset or medium change since the last command from this initiator	UNIT ATTENTION

the last command from this initiator

Overrun or other error that might be resolved by repeating the command ABORTED COMMAND

NOTE: The extended sense information bytes shall be set to the Logical Block Address of the first invalid address. In this case, no data shall be written on the logical unit.

8.2.4 SEEK EXTENDED Command (2BH)

Direct Access, Write-Once Read-Multiple, and Peripheral Device Type: Read-Only Direct Access Operation Code Type: Mandatory

SEEK EXTENDED COMMAND TABLE 8-33.

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2	l l ·	0
BYTE]		1	1			1	
0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	1
1	Logical	Unit	Number	0	0	0	0	0
2			Logi	cal Bl	ock Addres	ss (MSB)		
3			Logi	cal Bl	ock Addres	55		
4			Logi	cal Bl	ock Addres	35		
5			Logi	cal Bl	ock Addres	ss (LSB)		
6	0	0	0	.0	0	0	0	0
7	0	0	0	0	0	. 0	0	0
8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	0	0 ·	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The SEEX EXTENDED command (Table 8-33) requests that the logical unit seek to the specified Logical Block Address.

. 📽

RD MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 147

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

8.2.5 WRITE AND VERIFY Command (2EH)

Peripheral Device Type: Direct Access Operation Code Type: Optional

TABLE 8-34. WRITE AND VERIFY COMMAND

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2	· 1	0
0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0
1	Logical	Unit	Number	0	0	0	BytChk	0.
2			Logi	cal Block	Address	(MSB)		
3			Logi	cal Block	Address			
4			Logi	cal Block	Address			
5			Logi	cal Block	Address	(LSB)		
6	· 0	0	0	<u>0</u>	0	0	0	0
7 1	w. W have a static to state to state the state of the s		Tran	sfer Leng	th (MSB)			
8			Trans	sfer Leng	th (LSB)			
9	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The WRITE AND VERIFY command (Table 8-34) requests that the target write the data transferred from the initiator to the medium and then verify that the data is correctly written.

A Byte Check (BytChk) bit of zero causes the verification to be simply a medium verification (CRC, ECC, etc). A BytChk bit of one causes a byte-by-byte compare of data written on the peripheral device and the data transferred from the initiator. If the compare is unsuccessful, the command shall be terminated with a CHECK CONDITION status and the sense key shall be set to MISCOMPARE.

The Logical Block Address specifies the logical block at which the write operation shall begin.

The Transfer Length specifies the number of contiguous logical blocks of data that shall be transferred. A Transfer Length of zero indicates that no logical blocks shall be transferred. This condition shall not be considered as an error and no data shall be written. Any other value indicates the number of logical blocks that shall be transferred. CONTROL DATA COMPANY

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 148

Printed in 2.5 3

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

8.2.6 VERIFY Command (2FH)

Peripheral Device Type: Direct Access Operation Code Type: Optional

TABLE 8-35. VERIFY COMMAND

BIT	7	6	5	4 .	3	2	1	0
BYTE				LL				
0	0	ο.	1	0	1	0	0	0
1	Logical	Unit Nu	umber	0	0	0	BytChk	0
2			Logi	cal Block	Address	(MSB)		
3			Logi	cal Block	Address	5		
4			Logi	cal Block	Address	;		
5			Logi	cal Block	Address	(LSB)		
6	0	0	0	0	· 0	0	0	0
7			Veri	fication	Length ((MSB)		
8			Veri	fication	Length (LSB)		
9	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The VERIFY command (Table 8-35) requests that the target verify the data written on the medium.

A Byte Check (BytChk) bit of zero causes the verification to be simply a medium verification (CRC, ECC, etc). A BytChk bit of one causes a byte-by-byte compare of data on the medium and the data transferred from the initiator. If the compare is unsuccessful, the command shall be terminated with a CHECK CONDITION status and the sense key shall be set to MISCOMPARE.

The Logical Block Address specifies the logical block at which the verify operation shall begin.

The Verification Length specifies the number of contiguous logical blocks of data that shall be verified. A Verification Length of zero indicates that no logical blocks shall be verified. This condition shall not be considered as an error. Any other value indicates the number of logical blocks that shall be verified.

8.2.7 SEARCH DATA Commands (30H, 31H, or 32H)

a CDC products do not implement these commands at this time.

8.2.8 SET LIMITS Command (33H)

I CDC products do not implement this command at this time.

B MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0

 DATE
 0

 PAGE
 149

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

se 8.2.9 READ DEFECT DATA Command (37H)

Peripheral Device Type: Direct Access Operation Code Type: Mandatory

TABLE 8-36. READ DEFECT DATA COMMAND

	araanaan ahaan br>Taraan ahaan ah	ng Gragen van de skonste andersee P	narah manarakanan da tara tarah marakan darak karakanan karakanan da tarah sa tarah sa tarah sa tarah sa tarah s	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	1		a nanana ana ana ana ana ana ana ana an	
BIT BVmp		0	5	42	1 3	6	ملد	e
	0	0		7		l	۲	
1	Logical	Unit	Number	0	0	Ō	Ō	0
2	0	0	0	P	G	Defect	List	Format
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	0	0	0	0	0	· 0	0	0
7			Alloc	ation	Length	(MSB)		
8			Alloc	ation	Length	(LSB)		
9	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The READ DEFECT DATA command requests that the target transfers the medium defect data to the initiator.

The Defect List Format field indicates the defect data format preferred by the initiator. The meaning is the same as the Defect List Format field in the Format command (indicated in Table 8-4). The Defect List Format field is intended for those targets capable of returning various formats. If not, the target may return its default format and create the CHECK CONDITION status with RECOVERED ERROR Sense Key at the end of the READ DEFECT DATA data transfer.

The P and G bits indicate the defect data types preferred by the initiator. The P and G bits are defined as follows:

BIT P BIT G

0	0	Return Defect List Header only.	
0	1	Return the Growth list and Certification list. (Optional)	
l	0	Return the Primary list only.	
l	l	Return all lists (Primary, Growth, and Certification).	

The Allocation Length specifies the number of bytes that the initiator has allocated for the returned defect data. An Allocation Length of zero indicates that no READ DEFECT DATA shall be transferred. Any other value indicates the maximum number of bytes to be transferred. The target shall terminate the DATA IN phase when the Allocation Length bytes have been transferred or when all available defect data has been transferred to the initiator, whichever is less. GD MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 150

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

Defect List Header

BIT	7		6	5	4	3	1	2	1	1	0	-
BYTE						1	1		1			
0					Reser	ved						
1		Res	serve	d .	P	G	1	Defec	t List	For	rmat	1
2				Defect	List Le	ngth (M	ISB)					
3				Defect	List Le	ngth (L	SB)					
4-n				Defect	Descrip	tor Byt	es					

The first 4 bytes returned are the Defect List Header. The P bit, G bit, and Defect List Format fields indicate the defect format that is actually returned by the target. The definitions are the same as for byte 2 of the READ DEFECT DATA Command Descriptor Block. These codes are not required to be the same as the ones sent by the initiator if the target doesn't support those options.

The Defect List Length specifies the total length in bytes of all the defect descriptors available from the target. If the Allocation Length of the CDB is too small to transfer all of the defect descriptors, the Defect List Length is not adjusted to reflect the truncation. The Defect Descriptors do not have to be in ascending order. BAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

23

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 151

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

9.0 GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR SEQUENTIAL ACCESS DEVICES

The Group O commands for sequential-access devices shall be as shown in Table 9-1.

TABLE 9-1. GROUP 0 COMMANDS FOR SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DEVICES

	OPERATION CODE	TYPE	COMMAND NAME	SECTION
			COLLINID MILL	0001100
1	OOH	м	TEST UNIT READY	7.1.1
	OlH	M	REWIND	9.1
	02H	R		
	03H	M .	REQUEST SENSE	7.1.2
	04H	R		
128	05H	М	READ BLOCK LIMITS	9.2
	06H	R		
	07H	R		
	08H	M	READ	9.3
	09H	R		
	OAH	M	WRITE	9.4
	OBH	0	TRACK SELECT	9.5
	OCH	R	•	
	ODH	R		
	OEH	R		
	OFH	0	READ REVERSE	9.6
	loh	M	WRITE FILEMARKS	9.7
	11H	0	SPACE	9.8
1. (1)	12H	М	INQUIRY	7.1.3
	13H	0	VERIFY	9.9
	14H	0	RECOVER BUFFERED DATA	9.10
20	15H	M	MODE SELECT	9.11
12	16H	M	RESERVE UNIT	9.12.1
	17H	М	RELEASE UNIT	9.12.2
	18H	M	COPY	7.1.4
	19H	0	ERASE	9.13
12	lah	M	MODE SENSE	9.14
	lBH	0	LOAD/UNLOAD	9.15
	lCH	0	RECEIVE DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	7.1.5
	lDH	M	SEND DIAGNOSTIC	7.1.6
	leh	0	PREVENT/ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL	9.16
	lfh	R		

Key: (Type definitions are defined in 6.1.2).

M = Command implementation is mandatory.

O = Command implementation is optional.

R = Operation code is reserved for future standardization.

CONTROL DATA COMPANY

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 152

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

9.1 REWIND Command (01H)

Peripheral Device Type: Sequential Access Operation Code Type: Mandatory

TABLE 9-2. REWIND COMMAND

BIT BYTE	7	6	5	4	3	2		0
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
1	Logical	Unit	Number	0	0	0	0	Immed
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The REWIND command (Table 9-2) requests that the target rewind the logical unit to the beginning-of-medium or load-point.

An Immediate (Immed) bit of one indicates that status shall be returned as soon as the operation is initiated. An Immed bit of zero indicates that status shall be returned after the operation is completed.

9.2 READ BLOCK LIMITS Command (05H)

Peripheral Device Type: Sequential Access Operation Code Type: Mandatory

TABLE 9-3. READ BLOCK LIMITS COMMAND

BIT BYTE	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1
1	Logical	Unit	Number	0	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The READ BLOCK LIMITS command (Table 9-3) requests that the target's capability for block length limits be returned for the logical unit. The READ BLOCK LIMITS data shown in Table 9-4 shall be sent during the DATA IN phase of the command.

200

35 MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC. a Control Data Company

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 9

 DATE
 9

 PAGE
 153

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 9-4. READ BLOCK LIMITS DATA

BYTE	DESCRIPTION
0	Reserved (all zeros)
1	Maximum Block Length (MSB)
2	Maximum Block Length
3	Maximum Block Length (LSB)
4	Minimum Block Length (MSB)
5	Minimum Block Length (LSB)

If the Maximum Block Length equals the Minimum Block Length, fixed-length blocks of the length indicated are supported. Otherwise, variable-length blocks are supported. For variable-length blocks, if the Maximum Block Length equals zero, no upper limit is specified.

9.3 READ Command (08H)

1

Peripheral Device Type: Sequential Access Operation Code Type: Mandatory

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
BYTE							1	
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
1	Logical	Unit	Number	0	0	0	0	Fixed
2			Trans	sfer Len	gth (MSB)			
3			Trans	sfer Len	gth			
4			Trans	sfer Len	gth (LSB))		
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The READ command (Table 9-5) transfers one or more block(s) to the initiator beginning with the next block on the logical unit. The Fixed bit specifies both the meaning of the Transfer Length field and whether fixed-length or variable-length block(s) are to be transferred.

CONTROL DATA COMPANY

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 154

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

If the Fixed bit is zero, a single block shall be transferred with the Transfer Length specifying the maximum number of bytes the initiator has allocated for the returned data. If the actual block length is different from the specified transfer length, a CHECK CONDITION status shall be sent to the initiator and the incorrect length indicator (ILI) bit and Valid bit in extended sense shall be The Information Bytes in extended sense shall be set to set to one. the difference (residue) between the requested Transfer Length and the actual Block Length. Targets that do not support negative residues shall set the ILI bit to one and the residue to zero when the actual Block Length is larger than the Transfer Length. In any case, no more than Transfer Length bytes shall be transferred to the initiator and the medium shall be positioned after the block (end-of-medium side).

If the Fixed bit is one, the Transfer Length specifies the number of blocks to be transferred to the initiator. This form of the READ command is valid only if the logical unit is currently operating in fixed block mode. A logical unit is in fixed block mode when either of the following conditions are true:

- 1. The logical unit reports the same value for Minimum Block Length and Maximum Block Length in response to the READ BLOCK LIMITS command. In this case, the current Block Length is the value returned.
- 2. The logical unit has been instructed to use fixed-length blocks with the MODE SELECT command. In this case, the current Block Length is the Block Length defined in the MODE SELECT command.

Otherwise, the logical unit is in variable block mode. The target may implement fixed block mode, variable block mode, or both modes. If the Fixed bit does not match the current mode, or the mode indicated by the Fixed bit is not implemented, the target shall reject the command by returning a CHECK CONDITION status and by setting the sense key to ILLEGAL REQUEST.

A successful READ command with the Fixed bit equal to one shall transfer the current Block Length times the Transfer Length bytes of data to the initiator. Upon termination of the READ command, the medium shall be positioned after the last block transferred end-of-medium side).

If the Fixed bit is one and if a block is read that is larger or smaller than the current Block Length, a CHECK CONDITION status shall be returned to the initiator. The ILI bit and the Valid bit in extended sense shall be set to one. The Information Bytes shall be set to the difference (residue) between the requested Transfer Length and the actual number of blocks read (not including the incorrect length block). Upon termination, the medium shall be positioned after the incorrect length block (end-of-medium side). GD MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0

 DATE
 0

 PAGE
 155

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

If a logical unit reads a filemark during a READ command, it shall send a CHECK CONDITION status to the initiator and shall set the Filemark bit in extended sense. Upon termination, the medium shall be positioned after the filemark (end-of-medium side). If the Fixed bit is one, the target shall set the Valid bit to one and the Information Bytes shall be set to the difference (residue) between the requested Transfer Length and the actual number of blocks read (not including the filemark).

If a logical unit encounters the physical end-of-medium during a READ command, the target shall return a CHECK CONDITION status to the initiator and shall set the End-Of-Medium (EOM) bit to one in extended sense. The Sense Key shall be set to MEDIUM ERROR. If the Fixed bit is one, the target shall set the Valid bit to one and the Information Bytes to the difference (residue) between the requested Transfer Length and the actual number of blocks successfully read. The medium position following this condition is not defined.

When the Transfer Length is zero, no data shall be transferred and the current position on the logical unit shall not be changed. This condition shall not be considered as an error. CONTROL DATA COMPANY

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 156

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

9.4 WRITE Command (OAH)

Peripheral Device Type: Sequential Access Operation Code Type: Mandatory

TABLE 9-6. WRITE COMMAND

BIT	7	6	1.5	4	3	2	1 1.	0
BYTE								
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
1	Logical	Unit	Number	0	0	0	0	Fixed
2			Tran	sfer Lend	th (MSB)			
3			Tran	sfer Lenc	<i>ith</i>			
4			Tran	sfer Lend	th (LSB)		•	
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The WRITE command (Table 9-6) transfers one or more block(s) from the initiator to the current position on the logical unit. The Fixed bit specifies both the meaning of the Transfer Length field and whether fixed-length or variable-length block(s) are to be transferred.

If the Fixed bit is zero, a single block shall be transferred from the initiator and shall be written to the logical unit beginning at the current medium position. The Transfer Length specifies the length of the block to be written (in bytes). The requested block length shall be within the minimum and maximum block length range (returned by the READ BLOCK LIMITS command, Section 9.2). If this condition is not met, a CHECK CONDITION status shall be returned and the Sense Key shall be set to ILLEGAL REQUEST and no data shall be written. Upon successful termination, the medium shall be positioned after the block written by this command (end-of-medium side).

If the Fixed bit is one, the Transfer Length field specifies the number of block(s) to be transferred to the logical unit beginning at the current medium position. This form of the WRITE command is valid only if the logical unit is currently operating in fixed block mode (see 9.3). Upon termination, the medium shall be positioned after the block(s) written by this command (end-of-medium side).

The target may implement fixed block mode, variable block mode, or both modes. If the Fixed bit does not match the current mode, or the mode indicated by the Fixed bit is not implemented, the target shall reject the command by returning a CHECK CONDITION status and by setting the Sense Key to ILLEGAL REQUEST.

Printed in U.S.A

CONTROL DATA COMPARING

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 157

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

If the early warning end-of-medium condition is encountered while writing, an attempt to finish writing any buffered data may be made. The command shall terminate with a CHECK CONDITION status and the EOM bit in extended sense shall be set to one. If any data remains in the target's buffer, then the sense key shall be set to VOLUME OVERFLOW. If the Fixed bit is one and the logical unit is not buffered (buffered mode of the MODE SENSE command is zero), then the Valid bit in extended sense shall be set to one and the Information Bytes shall be set to the difference (residue) between the requested Transfer Length and the actual number of blocks written to the medium. If the Fixed bit is one and the logical unit is buffered (buffered mode of the MODE SENSE command is one), then the Valid bit shall be set to one and the Information Bytes shall be set to the total number of blocks not written (the number of blocks not transferred from the initiator plus the number of blocks remaining in the target's buffer). Note that in this case it is possible for the value in the Information Bytes to exceed the Transfer Length.

When the Transfer Length is zero, no data shall be transferred and the current position on the logical unit shall not be changed. This condition shall not be considered as an error.

9.5 TRACK SELECT Command (OBH)

Peripheral Device Type: Sequential Access Operation Code Type: Optional

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		
BYTE		un für sind under som förstandette der								
0 1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1		
1	Logical	Unit	Number	0	0	0	0	0		
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
3	0	0	. 0	0	0	0	0	0		
4	Track Value									
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link		

TABLE 9-7. TRACK SELECT COMMAND

The TRACK SELECT command (Table 9-7) requests that the track specified in the Track Value field be selected.

CONTROL DATA COMPANY

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 158

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

9.6 READ REVERSE Command (OFH)

Peripheral Device Type: Sequential Access Operation Code Type: Optional

BIT	7 [6	5	4	3	2	1 1	0
BYTE							1	1
0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1.
1	Logical	. Unit Nu	umber	0	0	0	0	Fixed
2			Trans	sfer Lenc	th (MSB)			
3			Trans	sfer Leng	th			
4			Trans	sfer Lenc	th (LSB)			
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

TABLE 9-8. READ REVERSE COMMAND

The READ REVERSE command (Table 9-8) functions identically to the READ command except that medium motion is in the reverse direction. Thus, the block(s) and bytes within the block(s) are transferred in the reverse order and the medium position upon termination is before the last block read (beginning-of-medium side). This command shall terminate with a CHECK CONDITION status and the EOM bit in extended sense shall be set to one if beginning-of-medium or load-point is encountered. The Sense Key shall be set to NO SENSE. If the Fixed bit is one, then the Valid bit shall be set to one and the Information Bytes shall contain the difference (residue) of the requested Transfer Length and the actual number of blocks transferred before beginning-of-medium or load-point was encountered.

Filemark handling is the same as in the READ command except that the medium position upon command termination shall be before the filemark (beginning-of-medium side).

If the Transfer Length is zero, no data shall be transferred and the current position on the logical unit shall not be changed. This condition shall not be considered as an error.

The target may implement fixed block mode, variable block mode, or both modes. If the Fixed bit does not match the current mode, or the mode indicated by the Fixed bit is not implemented, the target shall reject the command by returning a CHECK CONDITION status and by setting the Sense Key to ILLEGAL REQUEST.



ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0

 DATE
 0

 PAGE
 159

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

9.7 WRITE FILEMARKS Command (10H)

Peripheral Device Type: Sequential Access Operation Code Type: Mandatory

TABLE 9-9. WRITE FILEMARKS COMMAND

BIT BYTE	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
1	Logical	Unit		0	0	0	0	Immed
2			Number	c of	Filemarks	(MSB)		
3			Number	c of	Filemarks			
4 1			Number	c of	Filemarks	(LSB)		
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The WRITE FILEMARKS command (Table 9-9) causes the specified Number of Filemarks to be written beginning at the current medium position on the logical unit. A zero in this field indicates that no filemarks are to be written.

This command is also used to force any buffered data (see buffered mode in the MODE SENSE command, Section 9.14) to be written. If the 1213 **1**10 logical unit is not buffered (Buffered Mode of the MODE SENSE command is zero) or the Immediate (Immed) bit is zero, then this command 100 shall not return a GOOD status unless all buffered data blocks and 1.494 the filemarks (if any) are correctly written on the medium. If the logical unit is buffered (Buffered Mode of the MODE SENSE command is 翻 one) and the Immed bit is one, then status shall be returned **11** immediately after the operation is initiated. Errors and exception conditions on the logical unit that are detected after status is 12 returned shall be reported on a subsequent command from the same 1913 initiator. 20

If the early warning end-of-medium condition is encountered while writing, an attempt to finish writing any buffered data may be made. The command (or subsequent command) shall terminate with a CHECK CONDITION status and the EOM bit in extended sense shall be set to one. If any blocks or filemarks remain to be written, then the Sense Key shall be set to VOLUME OVERFLOW. If the logical unit is not buffered (buffered mode of the MODE SENSE command is zero), then the Valid bit in extended sense shall be set to one and the Information Bytes shall be set to the number of unwritten filemarks. If the logical unit is buffered (buffered mode of the MODE SENSE command is one), then the Valid bit shall be set to one and the Information Bytes shall be set to the total number of blocks not written (the number of unwritten filemarks plus the number of blocks remaining in the target's buffer). Note that in this case it is possible for the value in the Information Bytes to exceed the Transfer Length.

35 MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

1.5

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 160

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

9.8 SPACE Command (11H)

Peripheral Device Type: Sequential Access Operation Code Type: Optional

TABLE 9-10. SPACE COMMAND

BIT	7	6	5	4	1 3	2]]	0
BYTE					1	1]	1
0	0	0	0	l	0	0	0	ŀ
1	Logical	Unit	Number	0	- O	0	Co	de
2	ę.			Count	(MSB)			
3				Count				
4				Count	(LSB)			
5	0	0	0	. 0	0	0	Flag	Link

The SPACE command (Table 9-10) provides a variety of positioning functions that are determined by the Code and Count. Both forward (toward end-of-medium) and reverse (toward beginning-of-medium) positioning are provided, although some SCSI devices may only support a subset of this command. Such SCSI devices shall return a CHECK CONDITION status and set the Sense Key to ILLEGAL REQUEST in response to any attempt to invoke a function that is not supported.

The Code field is defined as follows:

DB(1) DB(0) DESCRIPTION

0	0	Blocks

- 0 l Filemarks
- 1 0 Sequential Filemarks
- 1 1 Physical End-of-Data

When spacing over blocks or filemarks, the Count field specifies the number of blocks or filemarks to be spaced over. A positive value N in the count field shall cause forward medium movement over N blocks or filemarks ending on the end-of-medium side of the last block or filemark. A zero value in the Count field shall cause no medium movement. A negative value -N (2's complement notation) in the count field shall cause reverse medium movement over N blocks or filemarks ending on the beginning-of-medium side of the last block or filemark. DAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 161

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

If a filemark is encountered while spacing over blocks, medium movement shall be stopped. The medium shall be positioned on the end-of-medium side of the filemark if movement was in the forward direction and on the beginning-of-medium side of the filemark if movement was in the reverse direction. A CHECK CONDITION status shall be sent to the initiator and the Filemark and Valid bits in extended sense shall be set to one. The Information Bytes shall be set to the difference (residue) in the requested Count and the actual number of blocks spaced over (not including the filemark).

If the physical end-of-medium is encountered while spacing forward over blocks or filemarks, the target shall return a CHECK CONDITION status to the initiator and shall set the End-Of-Medium (EOM) bit in extended sense to one. The Sense Key shall be set to MEDIUM ERROR. The target shall set the Valid bit to one and the Information Bytes to the difference (residue) between the requested Count and the actual number of blocks or filemarks spaced over.

If beginning-of-medium or load-point is encountered while spacing over blocks or filemarks in the reverse direction, the target shall return a CHECK CONDITION status to the initiator and shall set the End-Of-Medium (EOM) bit in extended sense to one. The Sense Key shall be set to NO SENSE. The target shall set the Valid bit to one and the Information Bytes to the difference (residue) between the requested Count and the actual number of blocks or filemarks spaced over.

When spacing over sequential filemarks, the Count field is interpreted as follows:

- 1. A positive value N shall cause forward medium movement to the first occurrence of N or more consecutive filemarks stopping after the Nth filemark.
- 2. A zero value shall cause no medium movement.
- 3. A negative value -N (2's complement notation) shall cause reverse medium movement to the first occurrence of N or more consecutive filemarks stopping on the beginning-of-medium side of the Nth filemark.

When spacing to physical end-of-data, the Count field is ignored. Forward medium movement shall occur until the logical unit encounters physical end-of-data as defined by the sequential-access device. Some sequential-access devices define physical end-of-data as an erased area on the medium: however, other definitions are not precluded. Targets that implement this function shall leave the medium positioned such that a subsequent WRITE command would append data to the last recorded information on the medium. I

I

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 9

 DATE
 9

 PAGE
 162

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

9.9 VERIFY Command (13H)

Peripheral Device Type: Sequential Access Operation Code Type: Optional

BIT	7	6	1 5	4	3	2	1	0
BYTE	·]
0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1
1	Logical	. Unit N	umber	0	0	Immed	BytCmp	Fixed
2	¢		Veri	fication	Length	(MSB)		
3			Veri	fication	Length			
4			Veri	fication	Length	(LSB)		
5	0	0	0	0	. 0	0	Flag	Link

TABLE 9-11. VERIFY COMMAND

The VERIFY command (Table 9-11) verifies one or more block(s) beginning with the next block on the logical unit. The Fixed bit specifies both the meaning of the Verification Length field and whether fixed-length or variable-length block(s) are to be verified.

If the logical unit is not buffered (Buffered Mode of the MODE SENSE command is zero) or the Immediate (Immed) bit is zero, then this command shall not return a GOOD status unless all specified bytes or 120 blocks have been successfully verified. If the logical unit is buffered (Buffered Mode of the MODE SENSE command is one) and the **6**2 Immed bit is one, then the status shall be returned immediately after the operation is initiated (but after the data transfer, if any). Errors and exception conditions on the logical unit that are detected 200 after the status is returned shall be reported on the next VERIFY 22 command from the same initiator. In order to insure that no errors 32 are lost, the initiator should set the Immed bit to zero on the last 28 VERIFY command when issuing a series of VERIFY commands. 38

A Byte Compare (BytCmp) bit of zero indicates that the verification shall be simply a medium verification (CRC, ECC, etc). No data shall be transferred between the initiator and target. A Byte Compare bit of one indicates that a byte-by-byte compare of the data on the medium, and the data transferred from the initiator shall be performed by the target. Data shall be transferred from the initiator to the target as in a WRITE command. MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC. a Control Data Company

1

I

1

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE **PAGE 163**

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

A Fixed bit of zero requests that the next block of the logical unit be verified. The Verification Length specifies the number of bytes to verify. A Fixed bit of one requests Verification Length blocks be verified beginning with the next logical block on the logical unit. This form of the VERIFY command is only valid if the logical unit is currently in fixed block mode as defined in the READ command. If the data does not compare (byte compare bit equals one), the command (or the next VERIFY command, if the Immediate bit is one and the 1 logical unit is in Buffered Mode) shall terminate with a CHECK CONDITION status and the Sense Key shall be set to MISCOMPARE. If the Fixed bit is one, the Valid bit shall be set to one and the Information Bytes shall be set to the difference (residue) between the Verification Length and the actual number of blocks successfully verified. This number may be larger than the requested Verification Length if the error occurred on a previous VERIFY command with an 10 Immediate bit of one. The medium shall be positioned after the block 22 containing the miscompare (end-of-medium side).

The target may implement fixed block mode, variable block mode, or both modes. If the Fixed bit does not match the current mode, or the mode indicated by the Fixed bit is not implemented, the target shall reject the command by returning a CHECK CONDITION status and by setting the Sense Key to ILLEGAL REQUEST.

The VERIFY command shall terminate when the Verification Length has been satisfied, when a filemark is encountered, or when physical end-of-medium is encountered. The status and sense data for each of these conditions are handled the same as in the READ command, except that the status and sense may be reported on the next VERIFY command **4**... if the Immediate bit is one and the logical unit is in Buffered 뾃 In this case, the residue reported in the extended sense may 83 Mode. exceed the requested verification length. Upon completion of the VERIFY command, the medium shall be positioned after the last block from which data was verified or after the filemark, if encountered.

When the Verification Length is zero, no data shall be verified and the current position on the logical unit shall not be changed. This condition shall not be considered as an error.

CONTROL DATA COMPANY

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC	64721700
CD	9
REV	
DATE	
PAGE	164

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

9.10 RECOVER BUFFERED DATA Command (14H)

Peripheral Device Type: Sequential Access Operation Code Type: Optional

TABLE 9-12. RECOVER BUFFERED DATA COMMAND

BIT	7	6	5	4	3		2	1 1	0
BYTE			1		1				1
0	0	0	0	1	0		1	0	. 0
1	Logical	Unit	Number	0	0)	0	Fixed
2				Transfer	Length	(MSB)		·	
3				Transfer	Length				
4				Transfer	Length	(LSB)		•	
5	0	0	0	0	0		0	Flag	Link

The RECOVER BUFFERED DATA command (Table 9-12) is used to read data that has been transferred to an SCSI device buffer but has not been written on the medium. It is normally only used to recover from error or exception conditions that make it impossible to write the buffered data on the medium.

This command functions similarly to the READ command except that the data is transferred from the SCSI device buffer instead of the medium. The order in which block(s) are transferred is the same as if they would have been transferred to the medium. One or more RECOVER BUFFERED DATA commands may be used to read the unwritten buffered data.

The target may implement fixed block mode, variable block mode, or both modes. If the Fixed bit does not match the current mode, or the mode indicated by the Fixed bit is not implemented, the target shall reject the command by returning a CHECX CONDITION status and by setting the Sense Key to ILLEGAL REQUEST.

If an attempt is made to recover more logical blocks of data than are contained in the SCSI device buffer, the command shall be terminated with a CHECK CONDITION status. The EOM bit in extended sense shall be set to one. If the Fixed bit is one, the Valid bit shall be set to one and the Information Bytes shall be set to the difference (residue) between the requested Transfer Length and the actual number of blocks transferred.

The Transfer Length specifies the number of contiguous logical blocks of data to be transferred. A Transfer Length of zero indicates that no data shall be transferred. This condition shall not be considered as an error.

Printed in U.S.



1 10

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE **PAGE 165**

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

9.11 MODE SELECT Command (15H)

Peripheral Device Type: Sequential Access Operation Code Type: Mandatory 123

TABLE 9-13. MODE SELECT COMMAND

BIT BYTE	7	6	5	4	. 3	2	1	0
	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
1	Logical	Unit	Number	0	0	0	0	SMP
2	0	0	°O	0	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4			P	arameter	List Leng	th		
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The MODE SELECT command (Table 9-13) provides a means for the initiator to specify medium, logical unit, or peripheral device parameters to the target.

The Save Mode Parameters (SMP) bit, when set to one, requests that 100 the target save the saveable pages. The target must update the Current mode values with parameters included with this command, save 122 200 the Current values of the saveable parameters, and report GOOD status 22 only after the save operation is completed. The Saved parameters 122 shall not be changed if an error is detected during the MODE SELECT 25 command. When the SMP bit is set to zero, the Saved parameter values 12 will not be changed. 22

Support for Saved parameters is optional for CDC products. If the 100 SMP bit is set and Saved parameters are not supported, the target 25.2 shall return CHECK CONDITION status with ILLEGAL REQUEST Sense Key.

The Parameter List Length specifies the length in bytes of the MODE SELECT parameter list that shall be transferred during the DATA OUT phase. A zero Parameter List Length indicates that no data shall be transferred. This condition shall not be considered as an error.

The MODE SELECT parameter list (Table 9-14) contains a four-byte a header, followed by zero or one block descriptor, followed by the pages of MODE SELECT parameters.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 166

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 9-14. MODE SELECT PARAMETER LIST

BIT BYTE	7	6	5	4	3	2	l	0				
0 1	Constantine to a fille and the constant of the fille of the fille of the fille of the fille of the fille of the	1	Rese	rved (al.	l zeros)		Antonio Constanti antonio Constanti antonio Constanti antonio Constanti antonio Constanti antonio Constanti anto					
1				rved (al)	i aliyo ng gala Malaka kanalang kanananan sa sa sa sa sa sa sa sa sa sa sa sa sa							
2	0	Bu	ffered M	ode		Speed						
3			Bloc	k Descri	ptor Len	gth						
			Block D	escripto	r(s)							
0		Density Code										
1		Number of Blocks (MSB)										
2			Numb	er of Bl	ocks							
3			Numb	er of Bl	ocks (LS)	B)						
4			Rese	rved	·							
5			Bloc	k Length	(MSB)							
6	-		Bloc	k Length								
7			Bloc	k Length	(LSB)							
			Parame	ter Info	rmation							
0-n			Mode	Select	Page Hea	ders						
			and	their pa	rameters							

A Buffered Mode of zero indicates that the target shall not report a GOOD status on WRITE commands until the data blocks are actually written on the medium. A Buffered Mode of one indicates that the target may report a GOOD status on WRITE commands as soon as the data block has been transferred to the SCSI device buffer. One or more blocks may be buffered prior to writing the block(s) to the medium. Buffered Modes of 2H through 7H are reserved.

Code values for the Speed field shall be assigned as follows:OHDefault (Use the peripheral device's default speed).1HUse the peripheral device's lowest speed.2H--FHUse increasing peripheral device speeds.

The Block Descriptor Length specifies the length in bytes of all the block descriptors. It is equal to the number of block descriptors times eight and does not include the pages of MODE SELECT parameters. A Block Descriptor Length of zero indicates that no block descriptors are included in the parameter list. This condition shall not be considered as an error.

Each Block Descriptor specifies the medium characteristics for all or part of a logical unit. Each Block Descriptor contains a Density Code, a Number of Blocks, and a Block Length.

23 33 33 DAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 167

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

Code values for the Density Code field are defined in Table 9-15.

TABLE 9-15 SEQUENTIAL-ACCESS DENSITY CODES

Code Value	Density	
OOH	Default (peripheral device's default or only density)	
	Magnetic Tapes	

	Width -			nsity				
	mm (inch)	<u>Tracks</u>	BPM	<u>A (BPI)</u>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Standard</u>	<u>Note</u>
Olh	12.7 (.5)	9	32	(800)	NRZI	R	X3.22-1983	3
02H	12.7 (.5)	9	63	(1600)	PE	R	X3.39-1973	3
03H	12.7 (.5)	9	246	(6250)	GCR	R	X3.54-1976	3
04H	6.3 (.25)	4/9	315	(8000)	GCR	С		2.4
05H	6.3 (.25)	4/9	315	(8000)	GCR	С	X3.136-198X	2
06H	12.7 (.5)	9	126	(3200)	PE	R	X3B5/85-98	1.3
07H	6.3 (.25)	4	252	(6400)	IMFM	С	X3.116-198X	2
OSH	3.81 (.15)	4	315	(8000)	GCR	CS	X3B5/85-77	1,2
09H	12.7 (.5)	18				С	X3B5/85-76	1,3
OAH	6.3 (.25)	12	394	(10000)	GCR	C	X3B5/85-82	2
OBH	6.3(0.25)	4	63	(1600)	PE	С	X3.56-198X	2
OCH	12.7 (0.5)	24	500	(12690)	GCR	С		2
ODH	12.7 (0.5)	24	999	(25380)	GCR	С		2
8CH-FFH	Vendor Uni	que						

All others Reserved

Kev:

ļ

Code	T	ype
NRZI-Non-Return to Zero, change on ones	R	Reel-to-Reel
GCR -Group Code Recording	С	Cartridge
PE -Phase Encoded	CS	Cassette
IMFM-Inverted Modified Frequency Modulation	MC	

NOTES: 1

Working Draft. X3B5 assigns a new document number to each revision of their documents. Please contact the Chairman of X3B5 for the latest document number.

- 2 Serially Recorded 3
- Parallel Recorded
- 4 Old format known as QIC-11

The Number of Blocks field specifies the number of logical blocks on the medium that meet the Density Code and Block Length in the block descriptor. A Number of Blocks of zero indicates that all of the remaining logical blocks of the logical unit shall have the medium characteristics specified by the Block Descriptor.

The Block Length specifies the length in bytes of each logical block described by the Block Descriptor. A block length of zero indicates that the length shall be variable.

1

I

B MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ł

Ł

1

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 168

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

The rest of the MODE SELECT parameters are organized into pages that

group the parameters by function. The parameter definitions are the
 same as those described in the MODE SENSE command (paragraph 9.14)

and will not be repeated here.

TABLE 9-16 MODE SELECT PAGE DESCRIPTOR HEADER

BIT	7	1 0	6	5	4	l	3]	2	1	l	1	0
BYTE		1						1		1		1	
0 1	O O Page Code												
1 1	Page Length												
<u>2-n</u>				Mode	Param	eter	3						

Each page of mode parameters begins with a two byte Page Descriptor
 Header. The Page Code identifies which page of mode parameters is
 being transferred. The Page Length indicates the number of additional
 bytes of mode parameters contained in this page. The number of
 additional bytes sent must always match the Page Length value.

If the initiator sends mode parameter bytes that are not supported by
the target, the target will set CHECK CONDITION status with ILLEGAL
REQUEST Sense Key. The initiator may only send mode parameters for
pages if the target supports Changeable parameters within that page.
The Page Length sent by the initiator must be the same as the Page
Length value received from the target during a MODE SENSE command with
PCF set to Ol (binary). CDC products may optionally support the
following Page Codes:

10	<u>Page Code</u>	Description
	OOH	Product Unique. See individual product specifications.
12	OlH	Tape Control parameters.
	02H	Disconnect/Reconnect Control parameters.

Is The initiator shall issue a MODE SENSE command requesting the target to return all pages with Changeable values (see PCF field description for MODE SENSE command) prior to issuing any MODE SELECT commands. This allows the initiator to correctly determine which pages are supported, the proper length for those pages, and which parameters in those pages may be changed for that Logical Unit Number.

Printed in U.S.A.



ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0

 DATE
 0

 PAGE
 169

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

9.12 RESERVE UNIT and RELEASE UNIT Commands (16H and 17H, respectively)

Peripheral Device Type: Sequential Access Operation Code Type: Mandatory

TABLE 9-18. RESERVE UNIT AND RELEASE UNIT COMMANDS

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2	l	0
0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	X
1	Logical	Unit	Number] 3rdPty]	Third	Party	Device ID	0
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	Ο.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u> </u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The RESERVE UNIT and RELEASE UNIT commands both use the Command Descriptor Block shown in Table 9-18.

().12.1 RESERVE UNIT Command (16H)

The RESERVE UNIT command shall reserve the specified logical unit for the exclusive use by the requesting initiator or, if third-party reservation option is implementated, to another specified SCSI device.

The reservation shall remain in effect until superceded by another RESERVE UNIT command from the same initiator that made the reservation or until released by a RELEASE UNIT command from the same initiator, or a BUS DEVICE RESET message is received from any initiator, or a "hard" RESET condition. The occurrence of the last two conditions is indicated by a Sense Key of UNIT ATTENTION on the next command following the condition. It is not an error to issue this command to a logical unit that is currently reserved to the requesting initiator.

If the logical unit is previously reserved for another initiator, then the target shall either:

- 1. return a RESERVATION CONFLICT status
- 2. queue the reservation request and then disconnect until all previously queued reservations have been released. When the logical unit is available, the target shall reconnect to perform the reservation.

If, after honoring the reservation, any other initiator then subsequently attempts to perform any command on the reserved logical unit other than a RESERVE UNIT command, which may be queued, or a RELEASE UNIT command, which shall be ignored, then the command shall be rejected with a RESERVATION CONFLICT status.

1

Printed in 2.5.4

CONTROL DATA COMPARING LAND

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 170

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

The third-party reservation option for the RESERVE UNIT command allows an initiator to reserve a logical unit for another SCSI device. This option is intended for use in multiple-initiator systems that use the COPY command. Any target that implements the third-party reservation option shall also implement the third-party release option (see 9.12.2).

If the third-party (3rdPty) bit is zero, then the third-party reservation option is not requested. If the 3rdPty bit is one and the third-party reservation option is implemented, then the RESERVE UNIT command shall reserve the specified logical unit for the SCSI device specified in the third-party device ID field. The target shall preserve the reservation until superceded by another RESERVE UNIT command from the same initiator, or by a BUS DEVICE RESET message from any initiator, or by a "hard" RESET condition. The target shall ignore (i.e., return GOOD status) any attempt made by any other initiator to release the reservation.

CDC products will support the third-party reservation option.

An initiator that holds a current reservation may modify that reservation (e.g., switch third-parties) by issing another RESERVE UNIT command to the same Logical Unit. The superceding RESERVE UNIT command shall release the previous reservation state only when the new reservation is granted. A superceding reservation takes priority over any previously queued reservation request.

9.12.2 RELEASE UNIT Command (17H)

The RELEASE UNIT command shall release the logical unit if it is currently reserved by the requesting initiator.

It is not an error to attempt to release a logical unit that is not currently reserved to the requesting initiator. However, it shall not be released if it is reserved by another initiator.

The third-party release option for the RELEASE UNIT command allows an initiator to release a logical unit that was previously reserved using the third-party reservation option (see 9.12.1). This option shall be implemented if the third-party reservation option is implemented. This option is intended for use in multiple-initiator systems that use the COPY command.

If the third-party (3rdPty) bit is zero, then the third-party release option is not requested. If the 3rdPty bit is one and the target implements the third-party release option, then the target shall release the specified logical unit, but only if the reservation was made using the third-party reservation option by the same initiator that is requesting the release and for the same SCSI device as specified in the third-party device ID field.

CDC products will support the third-party release option.

1

1

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 171

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

9.13 ERASE Command (19H)

Peripheral Device Type: Sequential Access Operation Code Type: Optional

BIT	** 7	6	5	4	3	2	ļl	0
0	0	0	0	1	11	0	0	11
1	Logical	Unit	Number	0	0	0	0	Long
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
<u>5</u>	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

TABLE 9-19. ERASE COMMAND

The ERASE command (Table 9-19) causes part or all of the remaining medium to be erased beginning from the current medium position. As used here, "erased" means either the medium shall be erased or a pattern shall be written on the medium that appears as gap to the target.

The distance to be erased is controlled by the Long bit. A Long bit of one indicates that all remaining medium on the logical unit shall be erased. A Long bit of zero indicates that a peripheral device specified portion of the medium shall be erased. Normally, short erases are used to create an extended gap for software controlled error recovery or for support of "update in place" functions. The medium position following an ERASE command with a Long bit of one is not defined by this specification.

NOTE: Some targets may reject ERASE commands with the Long bit set to one if the medium is not positioned at the beginning-of-medium. Control Data Company

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPE: 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 172

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

9.14 MODE SENSE Command (1AH)

Peripheral Device Type: Sequential Access Operation Code Type: Mandatory

TABLE 9-20. MODE SENSE COMMAND

 BIT	7	6	5	4 .	3	2		0
0	0	0	0]	1	0	<u> </u>	0
1	Logical	Unit	Number	0	0	0	0	0
2	PC:	ş			Page Code	3]
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4			Alloc	ation 1	Length			
5	0	0	0 .	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The MODE SENSE command (Table 9-20) provides a means for a target to report its medium, logical unit, or peripheral device parameters to the initiator. It is a complementary command to the MODE SELECT command (see 9.11) for support of a medium that may contain different densities, such as half-inch tapes.

The Page Control Field (PCF) defines the type of mode parameter values to be returned. The target shall return the same Page Length for each supported page regardless of the value in the PCF. The field is defined as follows:

Ì		<u>Bit 7</u>		
	10	0	0	Return Current values. The Current values are the
l				values currently being used by the target to control its
1				operation. After a Power On Reset, a hard RESET, or a
1	33			BUS DEVICE RESET message the Current values will be
Í.	28			equal to the Saved values (if Saved values are supported
1				and can be retrieved) or the Default values (if Saved
1	-			values aren't supported or cannot be retrieved). The
1				Current value of a parameter is updated whenever a MODE
1				Select command that changes that parameter ends with
İ				GOOD status being returned.
	28	0	l	Return Changeable values. The changeable values of any
				page is a mask that indicates which parameters may be
	78			changed via a MODE SELECT command and which parameters
				may not. Each returned parameter byte shall contain
I	10			ones where a field or bit may be changed and zeros where
				a field or bit may not be changed.

l

I

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0

 DATE
 9

 PAGE
 173

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

- <u>Bit 7 Bit 6</u> Return Default values. The Default values are the 0 53 values a target will set the Current values to after a 10 reset condition unless valid Saved values are available. 22 I Return Saved values. The Saved values are the values a 1 1 34 C target stores in non-volatile memory. The Saved values 翻 of any changeable parameter can be set via a MODE SELECT 199 command. For nonchangeable parameters, the Default 8 value will be used. Support for Saved parameter values 922 l is optional for CDC products. -The Block Descriptor will contain its normal values regardless of the I 10 value of the PCF. Unsupported firlds or bits within a page will be
- returned as zeros for all PCF values.

The Page Code allows the initiator to select one or all of the pages
 of Mode parameters supported by the target. Page Codes which may be supported by CDC products are listed here:

		Page Code	Description
. 2	3	OOH	Product Unique. See individual products specification.
鑎	2	Olh	Tape Control parameters.
3	1	02H	Disconnect/Reconnect Control parameters.
1 4	<u>s</u>	3FH	Return all supported pages.

The Allocation Length specifies the number of bytes that the initiator has allocated for returned MODE SENSE data. An Allocation Length of zero indicates that no MODE SENSE data shall be transferred. This condition shall not be considered as an error. Any other value indicates the maximum number of bytes that shall be transferred. The target shall terminate the DATA IN phase when Allocation Length bytes have been transferred or when all available MODE SENSE data have been transferred to the initiator, whichever is less.

The MODE SENSE data (Table 9-21) will always include a four-byte header,
 followed by one eight-byte block descriptor, followed by the requested
 page or pages of MODE SENSE parameters.

CONTROL DATA COMPARING

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 174

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 9-21. MODE SENSE DATA

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0			
BYTE							Several sector and the sector of the sector				
0	findersoffic versionen versioniliteren		Se	ense Data	a Length						
1				Mediu	n Type						
2	WP	Buffe	ered Mode	3	1	Speed					
3	Block Descriptor Length										
	Block Descriptor(s)										
0			Dens	ity Code							
1			Numb	er of Blo	ocks (MS)	3)					
2			Numb	er of Blo	ocks						
3 .			Numb	er of Blo	ocks (LSI	3)					
4			Rese	rved							
4			Bloc	k Length	(MSB)						
6			Bloc	k Length							
7			Bloc	k Length	(LSB)						
			Parame	ter Info	rmation						
0-n			Mode S	elect Pa	ge Heade	r s					
l			and th	eir para:	meters						

The Sense Data Length specifies the length in bytes of the following mode sense data that is available to be transferred during the DATA IN phase. The Sense Data Length does not include itself.

Code values for the Medium Type field shall be assigned as follows:

OOHDefault (Only one medium type supported)OlH--7FHReserved80H--FFHReserved

A Write Protected (WP) bit of zero indicates that the medium is write enabled. A Write Protected bit of one indicates that the medium is write protected.

A Buffered Mode of zero indicates that the target does not report a GOOD status on WRITE commands until the data blocks are actually written on the medium. A Buffered Mode of one indicates that the target may report a GOOD status on WRITE commands as soon as the data block has been transferred to the SCSI device buffer. One or more blocks may be buffered prior to writing the block(s) to the medium. Buffered Modes of 2H through 7H are reserved.

 GD MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 175

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

Code values for the Speed field shall be assigned as follows:

OH	Default (only one speed supported)
1H	Lowest peripheral device speed
2HFH	Increasing peripheral device speeds

The Block Descriptor Length specifies the length in bytes of the Block

Descriptor. It is equal to the number of bytes in the Block Descriptor

(8) and does not include the page headers and mode parameters, if
 any. CDC products will send one Block Descriptor per LUN.

Each Block Descriptor specifies the medium characteristics for all or part of a logical unit. Each Block Descriptor contains a Density Code, a Number of Blocks, and a Block Length.

Code values for the Density Code field are defined in Table 9-14.1.

The Number of Blocks field specifies the number of logical blocks on the medium that meet the Density Code and Block Length in the block descriptor. A Number of Blocks of zero indicates that all of the remaining logical blocks of the logical unit have the medium characteristics specified by the Block Descriptor.

The Block Length specifies the length in bytes of each logical block described by the Block Descriptor. A Block Length of zero indicates that the length is variable.

BIT	7	6	5	4		3	2	1	1	ļ	0	-1
BYTE			1	1	1		·	1				
	PS	0	1		Pag	e Cod	3					[]
1			Page	Length	i							
<u>2-n</u>			Mode	Parame	eters							

TABLE 9-22. MODE SENSE PAGE DESCRIPTOR HEADER

Each page of mode parameters (for the MODE SENSE command) begins with
 a two byte Page Descriptor Header. The Page Code identifies which
 page of mode parameters is being transferred. The Page Length
 indicates the number of additional bytes of mode parameters being sent
 by this target. Multiple pages of mode parameters may be transferred
 in one MODE SENSE data in phase (using page code 3FH).

The Parameters Saveable (PS) bit, when set to one, indicates that the page contains Saved parameters. Since the support of Saved values is optional, refer to individual product specifications to see which parameters are saved. When the PS bit is set to zero, none of the parameters within the page are saved.

Since support for most mode parameters is optional, some CDC products
 will return a Page Length that is shorter than the number of bytes
 defined in this specification.

1

CONTROL DAVA COMPANY

14.

ø,

1

A6914 REV 2/83 CDC

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0ATE

 PAGE
 176

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY TO ALLOW FOR PAGE 1 MODE PARAMETER DESCRIPTION.

BAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

1

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 177

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 9-23 DISCONNECT/RECONNECT CONTROL PARAMETERS

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	1 2	1	0
BYTE	1				}	L		1
0	PS	0 1	0	0	0	0	1	0
1			Page	Length				
2			Buff	er Full	Ratio			
3			Buff	er Empty	Ratio			
4			Bus	Inactivi	ty Limit	(MSB)		
5			Bus	Inactivi	ty Limit	(LSB)		
6		•	Disc	onnect T	ime Limi	t (MSB)		
7			Disc	onnect T	ime Limi	t (LSB)		
8			Rese	rved (al	ways zer	05)		
9			Rese	rved (al	ways zer	05)		

Both the ratio parameters are the numerator of a fractional
 multiplier that has 256 as its denominator.

The Buffer Full Ratio indicates, on READ commands, how full the target's buffer shall be prior to reconnecting. Targets that include a larger granular buffer block size shall round down to the nearest whole buffer block.

The Buffer Empty Ratio indicates, on WRITE commands, how empty
 the target's buffer shall be prior to reconnecting to fetch more
 data. Targets that include a larger granular buffer block size shall
 round up to the nearest whole buffer block.

The Bus Inactivity Limit field (bytes 4 and 5) indicates the time,
 in 100 microsecond increments, that the target is allowed to assert
 the BUSY signal without handshakes until it shall disconnect. The
 target may round down to its nearest capable value. A value of zero
 indicates that the target is allowed to maintain the bus busy
 indefinitely without handshakes.

In The Disconnect Time Limit field (bytes 6 and 7) indicates the minimum time, in 100 microsecond increments, that the target shall remain disconnected until it shall attempt to reconnect. The target may round down to its nearest capable value. A value of zero indicates that the target is allowed to reconnect immediately.

For Page Code 3FH. all pages supported by the target will be
 returned. Some page codes may be supported for one PCF value (for
 example. Default) but may not be supported for another PCF VALUE (for
 example. Changeable). However, a Default value and a Current value
 is required for all supported parameters.

GD MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 178

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

9.15 LOAD/UNLOAD Command (1BH)

Peripheral Device Type: Sequential Access Operation Code Type: Optional

TABLE 9-26. LOAD/UNLOAD COMMAND

BIT	7	б	5	4	3	2	1	0
BYTE								
0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	<u> </u>
1	Logical	Unit	Number	0	0	0	0	Immed
2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	0	0	<u>O</u>	0	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	Re-Ten	Load
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The LOAD/UNLOAD command (Table 9-26) requests that the target enable or disable the logical unit for further operations. This command may also be used to request the re-tension function on peripheral devices that support this function.

A Load bit of one indicates that the medium on the logical unit shall be loaded and positioned to the beginning-of-medium or load-point as determined by the peripheral device. A Load bit of zero indicates that the medium on the logical unit shall be positioned for removal from the peripheral device.

Status shall be returned after the medium is positioned unless the Immediate (Immed) bit is one. If the Immed bit is one, status may be returned as soon as the command has been accepted.

A Re-Tension (Re-Ten) bit of one indicates that the medium on the addressed logical unit shall be correctly tensioned before the LOAD/UNLOAD command is completed. This is an optional function intended for use by those peripheral devices that support the re-tension function.



ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 179

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

9.16 PREVENT/ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL Command (1EH)

Peripheral Device Type: Sequential Access Operation Code Type: Optional

TABLE 9-27. PREVENT/ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL COMMAND

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2		0
0 1	0	0	0	. 1	1	1	1	0
1	Logica	l Unit	Number	0	0	0	0	0
2	0	0	0	0	0	· 0	0	0
3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	Prevent
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The PREVENT/ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL command (Table 9-27) requests that the target enable or disable the removal of the medium in the logical unit.

A Prevent bit of one shall inhibit mechanisms that normally allow removal of the medium. A Prevent bit of zero shall allow removal of the medium.

This prevention of medium removal condition shall terminate upon receipt of a PREVENT/ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL command with the prevent bit set to zero, or by the receipt of a BUS DEVICE RESET message from any initiator or by a "hard" RESET condition.

10.0 GROUP 0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR PRINTER DEVICES

CDC doesn't plan to offer SCSI products of this type.

11.0 GROUP O COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR PROCESSOR DEVICES

a CDC doesn't plan to offer SCSI products of this type.

Printed in U.S.

CONTROL DEAL COMPANY

pro 2.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 180

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

12.0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR WRITE-ONCE READ-MULTIPLE DEVICES

12.1 Group O Commands for Write-Once Read-Multiple Devices

The Group O commands for write-once read-multiple devices shall be as shown in Table 12-1.

TABLE 12-1. GROUP O COMMANDS FOR WRITE-ONCE READ-MULTIPLE DEVICES

	OPERATION			
	CODE	TYPE	COMMAND NAME	SECTION
	0.017			
	OOH	M	TEST UNIT READY	7.1.1
	01H	м	REZERO UNIT	8.1.1
	02H	R		
	03H	M	REQUEST SENSE	7.1.2
7.	04H	R		
	05H	R		
	06H	R		
	07H	M	REASSIGN BLOCKS	8.1.3
61	08H	м	READ	12.1.1
	09H	R	· • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	3 8 1 A
	OAH	М	WRITE	12.1.2
	OBH	M	SEEK	8.1.6
	OCH	R		
	ODH	R		
	OEH	R		
	OFH	R		
	10H	R		
	114	R	211A111 T 11	
14	12H	M	INQUIRY	7.1.3
	13H	R		
	14H	R	MODE CELECO	10 1 0
	15H	M M	MODE SELECT	12.1.3
20	16H 17H		RESERVE	8.1.8
	18H	M M	COPY	8.1.9 7.1.4
N	19H	R	COPI	/•1•3
	19H 1AH	M	NODE CENCE	12.1.4
3	1BH	м О	MODE SENSE START/STOP UNIT	8.1.11
	lch	0	RECEIVE DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	7.1.5
	1DH	M	SEND DIAGNOSTIC	7.1.6
	1DH 1EH	0 0	PREVENT/ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL	8.1.12
	1EH 1FH	R	FREVENI/ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL	0.1.14
	TLU	n		

key: (Type definitions are defined in 6.1.2).

M = Command implementation is mandatory.

O = Command implementation is optional.

R = Operation code is reversed for future standardization.

MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC. a Control Data Company

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE **PAGE 181**

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

12.1.1 READ Command (08H)

Peripheral Device Type: Write-Once Read-Multiple and Read-Only Direct Access Operation Code Type: Mandatory

TABLE 12-2. READ COMMAND

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
BYTE			1			1		1
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
1	Logical	Unit N	lumber	Logical	Block A	ddress	(MSB)	
2			Logio	cal Bloc!	<pre> Addres</pre>	S		
3]			Logic	cal Block	Addres	s (LSB)		
4			Trans	sfer Lend	jth			
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The READ command (Table 12-2) requests that the target transfer data to the initiator.

The Logical Block Address specifies the logical block at which the read operation shall begin. Leading zeros will be assumed (ahead of the 21 bit address) if the device requires an address larger than 21 152 bits.

The Transfer Length specifies the number of contiguous logical blocks of data to be transferred. A Transfer Length of zero indicates that 256 logical blocks shall be transferred. Any other value indicates the number of logical blocks that shall be transferred.

This command shall be terminated with a status of RESERVATION CONFLICT if any reservation access conflict (see 8.1.8) exists and no data shall be transferred.

If any of the following conditions occur, this command shall be terminated with a CHECK CONDITION status, and if extended sense is implemented, the Sense Key shall be set as indicated in the following This table does not provide an exhaustive enumeration of all table. conditions that may cause the CHECK CONDITION status.

300

颁请

CONTRO DAVA COMPANY

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 9

 DATE
 9

 PAGE
 182

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

CONDITIONSENSE KEYInvalid Logical Block AddressILLEGAL R

Target reset or medium change since the last command from this initiator

Unrecoverable read error

Overrun or other error that might be resolved by repeating the command

Attempt to read a blank or previously unwritten block

ILLEGAL REQUEST (see note 1)

UNIT ATTENTION

MEDIUM ERROR

ABORTED COMMAND

BLANK CHECK (see note 2)

NOTES:

- 1. The extended sense Information Bytes shall be set to the Logical Block Address of the first invalid address.
- 2. The extended sense Information Bytes shall be set to the Logical Block Address of the first blank block encountered. The data read up to that block shall be transferred.

12.1.2 WRITE Command (OAH)

	Peripheral De	evice	Type:	Write-Once	Read-Multiple
1	Operation	Code	Type:	Mandatory	•

TABLE 12-3. WRITE COMMAND

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
BYTE			1	1				
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
1	Logical	Unit	Number	Logical	Block	Address	(MSB)	
2				Logical	Block	Address		
3				Logical	Block	Address	(LSB)	
4				Transfer	: Lengt	h		
5	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The WRITE command (Table 12-3) requests that the target write the data transferred from the initiator to the medium.

The Logical Block Address specifies the logical block at which the write operation shall begin. Leading zeros will be assumed (ahead of the 21 bit address) if the device requires an address larger than 21 bits.

758

AGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0

 DATE
 0

 PAGE
 183

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

The Transfer Length specifies the number of contiguous logical blocks of data that shall be written. A Transfer Length of zero indicates that 256 logical blocks shall be written. Any other value indicates the number of logical blocks that shall be written.

This command shall be terminated with a status of RESERVATION CONFLICT if any reservation access conflict (see 8.1.8) exists and no data shall be written.

If any of the following conditions occur, this command shall be terminated with a CHECK CONDITION status, and if extended sense is implemented, the Sense Key shall be set as indicated in the following table. This table does not provide an exhaustive enumeration of all conditions that may cause the CHECK CONDITION status.

CONDITION	SENSE KEY
Invalid Logical Block Address	ILLEGAL REQUEST (see note 1)
Target reset or medium change since the last command from this initiator	UNIT ATTENTION
Overrun or other error that might be resolved by repeating the command	ABORTED COMMAND
Attempt to write a previously	

Attempt to write a previously written block and blank checking is enabled (see 12.1.3)

BLANK CHECK (see note 2)

NOTES:

- 1. The extended sense Information Bytes shall be set to the Logical Block Address of the first invalid address.
- 2. The extended sense Information Bytes shall be set to the Logical Block Address of the first non-blank block encountered.

CONTROL DALA COMPANY

.....

1 31

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 184

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

12.1.3 MODE SELECT Command (15H)

Peripheral Device Type: Write-Once Read-Multiple and Read-Only Direct Access Operation Code Type: Mandatory

TABLE 12-4. MODE SELECT COMMAND

-	BIT BYTE	7	б	5		3 .	2	1	0
•	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1
	1	Logical	Unit	Number	0	0	0	0	SMP
	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	4				Parameter	List Leng	th		
	5	· 0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The MODE SELECT command (Table 12-4) provides a means for the initiator to specify medium, logical unit, or peripheral device parameters to the target.

The Save Mode Parameters (SMP) bit, when set to one, requests that 灦 the target save the saveable pages. The target must update the 25 Current mode values with parameters included with this command, save 15 the Current values of the saveable parameters, and report GOOD status. 騘 only after the save operation is completed. The Saved parameters 122 shall not be changed if an error is detected during the MODE SELECT 58 command. When the SMP bit is set to zero, the Saved parameter values 810 will not be changed. - 15

Support for Saved parameters is optional for CDC products. If the
 SMP bit is set and Saved parameters are not supported, the target
 shall return CHECK CONDITION status with ILLEGAL REQUEST Sense Key.

The Parameter List Length specifies the length in bytes of the MODE SELECT parameter list that shall be transferred from the initiator to the target. A Parameter List Length of zero indicates that no data shall be transferred. This condition shall not be considered as an error.

The MODE SELECT parameter list (Table 12-5) contains a four-byte header, followed by zero or one eight-byte block descriptors, followed by the pages of MODE SELECT parameters. CONTROL DAVA COMPANY

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 185

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 12-5. MODE SELECT PARAMETER LIST

BIT BYTE	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0			Rese	rved				
1			Rese	rved				
2			Rese	rved		// ***		L EBC
3			Bloc	k Descri	ptor Ler	ngth		
			Block D	escripto.	r(s)			
0			Rese	rved				
1			Numb	er of Bl	ocks (MS	5B)		
2			Numb	er of Bl	ocks			
3			Numb	er of Bl	ocks (LS	5B)		-
4			Rese	rved				
5			Bloc	k Length	(MSB)			
6			Bloc	k Length				
7		200 March 1070 Alter Garage State Of the Software State	Bloc	k Length	(LSB)			
			Parame	ter Info	rmation			
0-n			Mode S	elect Pa	ge Head	ers		
1			and th	eir para	meters		•	

An Enable Blank Check (EBC) bit of zero disables blank checking of the medium during write operations. An EBC bit of one enables blank checking. If a non-blank block is found during a write operation, the command shall be terminated with a CHECK CONDITION status and the sense key shall be set to BLANK CHECK. For read-only direct-access devices, the EBC bit is reserved.

The Block Descriptor Length specifies the length in bytes of the Block Descriptor. It is equal to the number of bytes in the Block Descriptor (either O or 8) and does not include the page headers and mode parameters, if any. A Block Descriptor Length of zero indicates that no block descriptor shall be included in the parameter list. This condition shall not be considered as an error. CDC products will support one Block Descriptor per LUN.

Each Block Descriptor specifies the medium characteristics for all or part of a logical unit. Each Block Descriptor contains a Number of Blocks and a Block Length. The Number of Blocks field specifies the number of logical blocks to be formatted with the Block Length specified in the Block Descriptor. The Block Length field specifies the length in bytes of the logical block to be formatted.

The rest of the MODE SELECT parameters are organized into pages that
 group the parameters by function. The parameter definitions are the
 same as those described in the MODE SENSE command (paragraph 12.1.4)
 and will not be repeated here.

間間

B MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

. 1

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 186

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 12-6. MODE SELECT PAGE DESCRIPTOR HEADER

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	l l	2	1	0
BYTE				1		1			
0	0	0			Page Co	de			
1 1			Page	Length					
2-n			Mode	Parame	ters				

Each page of mode parameters begins with a two byte Page Descriptor
Header. The Page Code identifies which page of mode parameters is
being transferred. The Page Length indicates the number of additional
bytes of mode parameters contained in this page. The number of
additional bytes sent must always match the Page Length value.

If the initiator sends mode parameter bytes that are not supported by
the target, the target will set CHECK CONDITION status with ILLEGAL
REQUEST Sense Key. The initiator may only send mode parameters for
pages if the target supports Changeable parameters within that page.
The Page Length sent by the initiator must be the same as the Page
Length value received from the target during a MODE SENSE command with
PCF set to 01 (binary). CDC products may optionally support the
following Page Codes:

-	Page Code	Description
	OOH	Product Unique. See individual product specifications
	Olh	Error Recovery parameters.
8	02H	Disconnect/Reconnect Control parameters.

The initiator shall issue a MODE SENSE command requesting the target
 to return all pages with Changeable values (see PCF field description
 for MODE SENSE command) prior to issuing any MODE SELECT commands.
 This allows the initiator to correctly determine which pages are
 supported, the proper length for those pages, and which parameters in
 those pages may be changed for that Logical Unit Number.



100

1 33

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0

 DATE
 0

 PAGE
 187

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

12.1.4 MODE SENSE Command (1AH)

Peripheral I	Device	Type:	Write-Once Read-Multiple and	
			Read-Only Direct Access	
Operation	n Code	Type:	Mandatory	

TABLE 12-7. MODE SENSE COMMAND

BYT	IT E	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
0		0	`O	0	·].	1	0	. 1	0
1		Logical	Unit	Number	0	0	0	0	0
2		PC				Page Code			
3	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 1
4	1				Allocati	on Length			
5	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The MODE SENSE command (Table 12-7) provides a means for a target to report its medium, logical unit, or peripheral device parameters to the initiator. It is a complementary command to the MODE SELECT command for support of medium that may contain multiple block lengths.

The Page Control Field (PCF) defines the type of mode parameter values to be returned. The target shall return the same Page Length for each supported page regardless of the value in the PCF. The field is defined as follows:

<u>Bit 7</u> 0	<u>Bit 6</u> 0	Return Current values. The Current values are the values currently being used by the target to control its operation. After a Power On Reset, a hard RESET, or a BUS DEVICE RESET message the Current values will be equal to the Saved values (if Saved values are supported and can be retrieved) or the Default values (if Saved values aren't supported or cannot be retrieved). The Current value of a parameter is updated whenever a MCDE Select command that changes that parameter ends with GOOD status being returned.
0	l	Return Changeable values. The changeable values of any page is a mask that indicates which parameters may be changed via a MODE SELECT command and which parameters may not. Each returned parameter byte shall contain ones where a field or bit may be changed and zeros where

a field or bit may not be changed.

22

CONTROL DERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 188

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

	-	Return Default values. The Default values are the values a target will set the Current values to after a reset condition unless valid Saved values are available.
		Return Saved values. The Saved values are the values a target stores in non-volatile memory. The Saved values of any changeable parameter can be set via a MODE SELECT command. For nonchangeable parameters, the Default value will be used. Support for Saved parameter values is optional for CDC products.
	value of the	scriptor will contain its normal values regardless of the PCF. Unsupported firlds or bits within a page will be zeros for all PCF values.
	of Mode para	e allows the initiator to select one or all of the pages meters supported by the target. Page Codes which may be CDC products are listed here:
38		Description
3	OOH	Product Unique. See individual products specification.
28	Olh	Error Recovery parameters.
	0.011	

a 02H Disconnect/Reconnect Control parameters.

a 3FH Return all supported pages.

The Allocation Length specifies the number of bytes that the initiator has allocated for returned MODE SENSE Data. An Allocation Length of zero indicates that no MODE SENSE data shall be transferred. This condition shall not be considered as an error. Any other value indicates the maximum number of bytes that shall be transferred. The target shall terminate the DATA IN phase when Allocation Length bytes have been transferred or when all available MODE SENSE data have been transferred to the initiator, whichever is less.

The MODE SENSE data (Table 12-8) will always include a four-byte header,
 followed by one eight-byte block descriptor, followed by the requested
 page or pages of MODE SENSE parameters.

AGD MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 189

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 12-8. MODE SENSE DATA

BIT BYTE	7	6	5	4	3	2	0
0 1		AND A REAL PROPERTY OF THE PARTY Sens	e Data L	ength	and the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second second	and in the loss of the contract of the contrac	
]]	ang ta Bananang ang pang ta sa sa sa sa sa sa sa sa sa sa sa sa sa	n a Russian ann an Anna an Chuirtean ann an Anna ann an Anna ann an Anna ann an Anna ann an Anna ann an Anna an		um Type	and the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second secon		t geogle Mildorf United in Second Second Second Second Second Second Second Second Second Second Second Second
2	WP		Rese	rved	947 / - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997 - 1997		EBC
3			Bloc	k Descri	ptor Le	ength	
			Block D	escripto	r(s)		
0			Rese	rved			
1			Numb	er of Bl	ocks (1	ASB)	
2			Numb	er of Bl	ocks		
3			Numb	er of Bl	ocks ()	LSB)	
4			Rese	rved		-	
5			Bloc	k Length	(MSB)		
6			Bloc	k Length			
7			Bloc	k Length	(LSB)		
			Parame	ter Info	rmatio	.1	
0-n			Mode S	elect Pa	ge Head	lers	
			and th	eir para	meters		

The Sense Data Length specifies the length in bytes of the following MODE SENSE data that is available to be transferred during the DATA IN phase. The Sense Data Length does not include itself.

Code values for the Medium Type field shall be assigned as follows:

00H	Default (only	one medium	type	supported)
01H7FH	Reserved	•		
80HFFH	Reserved			

An Enable Blank Check (EBC) bit of zero indicates that blank checking of the medium during write operations is disabled. An EBC bit of one indicates that blank checking during write operations is enabled. For read-only direct-access devices, the EBC bit is reserved.

A Write Protected (WP) bit of zero indicates that the medium is write enabled. A WP bit of one indicates that the medium is write protected. For read-only direct-access devices, the WP bit is reserved.

The Block Descriptor Length specifies the length in bytes of the Block Descriptor. It is equal to the number of bytes in the Block Descriptor

- (8) and does not include the page headers and mode parameters, if
- a any. CDC products will send one Block Descriptor per LUN.

A6914 AEV. 2/63 CDC

88 191

10

35 MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 190

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

Each Block Descriptor specifies the medium characteristics for all or part of a logical unit. Each Block Descriptor contains a Number of Blocks and a Block Length.

The Number of Blocks field indicates the number of logical blocks that have the block length specified in the Block Descriptor. The Block Length field indicates the length in bytes of each logical block.

	TABLE	12-9.	MODE	SENSE	PAGE	DESCRIPTOR	HEADER
--	-------	-------	------	-------	------	------------	--------

BIT	7	1	6	1	5	1	4	1	3	1	2	1	l	1	0	_
BYTE	*	1		1				1		Ĺ					•]
0	PS		0	1				Pa	ge Co	ode						
1					Pag	e L	ength									
2-n					Mod	e P	arame	ter	S							

Each page of mode parameters (for the MODE SENSE command) begins with
 a two byte Page Descriptor Header. The Page Code identifies which
 page of mode parameters is being transferred. The Page Length
 indicates the number of additional bytes of mode parameters being sent
 by this target. Multiple pages of mode parameters may be transferred
 in one MODE SENSE data in phase (using page code 3FH).

The Parameters Saveable (PS) bit, when set to one, indicates that the page contains Saved parameters. Since the support of Saved values is optional, refer to individual product specifications to see which parameters are saved. When the PS bit is set to zero, none of the parameters within the page are saved.

Since support for most mode parameters is optional, some CDC products
 will return a Page Length that is shorter than the number of bytes
 defined in this specification.

1

ł

I

L

GD MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

I

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 191

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

TABLE 12-10 ERROR RECOVERY PAGE

BIT BYTE	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0				
0	PS	0	0	0	0	0	0	1				
1			Page	Length								
2	AWRE	ARRE	I TB	RC	EEC	PER	DTE	DCR				
3			Retr	y Count								
4		Correction Span										
5-7			Rese	Reserved								

The Automatic Write Reallocation of defective data blocks Enabled
 (AWRE) bit, when set to one, allows the target to automatically
 relocate bad blocks detected during write operations. This function
 doesn't apply to the FORMAT UNIT command. When set to zero, the
 target shall not perform automatic reallocation but shall create the
 CHECK CONDITION Status with Sense Key of MEDIUM ERROR instead.

The Automatic Read Reallocation of defective data blocks Enabled (ARRE) bit, when set to one, allows the target to automatically relocate bad blocks detected during read operations. When set to zero, the target shall not perform automatic reallocation but shall create the CHECK CONDITION Status with Sense Key of MEDIUM ERROR instead.

The Transfer Block (TB) bit, when set to one, indicates that the
 failing data block shall be transferred to the initiator.
 When set to zero, the failing data block shall not be transferred.

The Read Continuous (RC) bit, when set to one, requests the target to transfer the requested data length without adding delays (for retries or ECC correction) that may be required to ensure data integrity.
 The target may send data that is erroneous in order to maintain the continuous flow of data. This bit shall override the DTE bit if it is set. When set to zero, recovery actions during data transfer are allowed.

The Enable Early Correction (EEC) bit, when set to one, allows the target to apply ECC correction as soon as possible, before the retry count is exhausted. Seek error retries are not affected by this bit. When this bit is set, the DCR bit must be zero. When the EEC bit is set to zero, the target shall exhaust the retry count before applying ECC correction.

The Post Error (PER) bit, when set to one, indicates that the target
 will report CHECK CONDITION status and appropriate Sense Key for any
 recovered errors encountered. Reporting of unrecoverable errors will
 have priority over Reporting of recoverable errors. When set to
 zero, any errors recovered within the limits established by the other
 Error Recovery Flags will not be reported. Any unrecoverable errors
 will still be reported.

CONTROL DATA COMPANY

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 192

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

The Disable Transfer on Error (DTE) bit is only valid when the PER bit
is also set to one. When the DTE bit is set to one, it indicates
that the target will terminate data transfer even for recoverable
errors. The setting of the TB bit determines whether the block in
error will be transferred. When DTE is set to zero, data transfer
will continue if recoverable errors are encountered. If the PER bit
is one and the DTE bit is zero, recoverable errors will be reported
after all data has been transferred.

The Disable Correction (DCR) bit, when set to one, indicates that ECC
 correction shall not be applied to the data even if correction is
 possible. When set to zero, ECC correction shall be applied if
 correction is possible.

The Retry Count is the maximum number of times that the target should
 attempt its read recovery algorithm.

The Correction Span is the size of the largest read data error, in
 bits, on which ECC correction may be attempted. Data errors longer
 than this span will be reported as unrecoverable errors.

TABLE 12-11 DISCONNECT/RECONNECT CONTROL PARAMETERS

BIT BYTE	7	6	5	4	3	2	11	0
	PS	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
1			Page	Length			•	
2			Buff	er Full H	Ratio			
3			Buff	er Empty	Ratio			
4			Bus	Inactivi	ty Limit	(MSB)		
5				Inactivi				
6				onnect T:				
				onnect T:				
8				rved (als			la como de contra de la contra de la contra de la contra de la contra de la contra de la contra de la contra d	
9			<u>Rese</u>	rved (alu	ways zer	os)		

Both the ratio parameters are the numerator of a fractional

multiplier that has 256 as its denominator.

The Buffer Full Ratio indicates, on READ commands, how full the

target's buffer shall be prior to reconnecting. Targets that include

a larger granular buffer block size shall round down to the nearest

whole buffer block.

- The Buffer Empty Ratio indicates, on WRITE commands, how empty
- the target's buffer shall be prior to reconnecting to fetch more
- data. Targets that include a larger granular buffer block size shall

a round up to the nearest whole buffer block.

1

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0

 DATE
 9

 PAGE
 193

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

The Bus Inactivity Limit field (bytes 4 and 5) indicates the time, in 100 microsecond increments, that the target is allowed to assert the BUSY signal without handshakes until it shall disconnect. The target may round down to its nearest capable value. A value of zero indicates that the target is allowed to maintain the bus busy indefinitely without handshakes.

The Disconnect Time Limit field (bytes 6 and 7) indicates the time.
 in 100 microsecond increments, that the target shall remain disconnected
 until it shall attempt to reconnect. The target may round down to
 its nearest capable value. A value of zero indicates that the target
 is allowed to reconnect immediately.

i m For Page Code 3FH, all pages supported by the target will be m returned. Some page codes may be supported for one PCF value (for m example, Default) but may not be supported for another PCF VALUE (for m example, Changeable). However, a Default value and a Current value m is required for all supported parameters. GD MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

**

ENGINEERING **SPECIFICATION**

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE **PAGE 194**

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

12.2 Group 1 Commands for Write-Once Read-Multiple Devices

The Group 1 commands for write-once read-multiple devices shall be as shown in Table 12-13.

TABLE 12-13. GROUP 1 COMMANDS FOR WRITE-ONCE READ-MULTIPLE DEVICES

	OPERATION				
	CODE	TYPE	COMMAND NAME	An and a statement of the Annual Statement of the statement of the statement of the statement of the statement	SECTION
	20H 21H	R R		•	
	22H	R			
	23H	R			
	24H	R			
	25H	M	READ CAPACITY		0 7 1
			READ CAPACITI		8.2.1
	26H	R			
1	27H	R			
	28H	M	READ EXTENDED		12.2.1
*	29H	R			
	2AH	M	WRITE EXTENDED		12.2.2
43	2BH	M	SEEK EXTENDED		8.2.4
	2CH	R			
	2DH	R			
	2EH	0	WRITE AND VERIFY		12.2.3
	2FH	0	VERIFY		12.2.4
	30H	0	SEARCH DATA HIGH		12.2.5.1
	31H	0	SEARCH DATA EQUAL		12.2.5.2
	32H	0	SEARCH DATA LOW		12.2.5.3
20	33H	R			
	34H	R			
	35H	R			
	36H	R			
	37H	R			
	38H	R			
	39H	0	COMPARE	,	12.2.5
	3AH	õ	COPY AND VERIFY		12.2.6
3	3BH	M	WRITE DATA BUFFER	· · · ·	7.2.3
	3CH	M	READ DATA BUFFER		7.2.4
_	3DH	R			
	3EH	R		· •	
	3FH	R		•	

key: (Type definitions are defined in 6.1.2).

M = Command implementation is mandatory.

O = Command implementation is optional.

R = Operation code is reversed for future standardization.



ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 195

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

12.2.1 READ EXTENDED Command (28H)

Peripheral Device Type: Write-Once Read-Multiple and Read-Only Direct Access Operation Code Type: Mandatory

TABLE 12-14. READ COMMAND

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
BYTE					1		1	1
0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0
1	Logical	Unit	Number	0	0	0	0	0
2			Logic	cal Block	Address	(MSB)		
3			Logic	cal Block	Address			
4				cal Block				
5			Logic	cal Block	Address	(LSB)		
6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7			Trans	sfer Leng	th (MSB)			
8			Trans	sfer Leng	th (LSB)			
9	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The READ command (Table 12-14) requests that the target transfer data to the initiator from the medium.

The Logical Block Address specifies the logical block at which the read operation shall begin.

The Transfer Length specifies the number of contiguous logical blocks of data that shall be transferred. A Transfer Length of zero indicates that no data shall be transferred. This condition shall not be considered as an error. Any other value indicates the number of logical blocks that shall be transferred.

This command shall be terminated with a status of RESERVATION CONFLICT if any reservation access conflict (see 8.1.8) exists and no data shall be transferred.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 196

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

If any of the following conditions occur, this command shall be terminated with a CHECK CONDITION status and, if extended sense is implemented, the Sense Key shall be set as indicated in the following table. This table does not provide an exhaustive enumeration of all conditions that may cause the CHECK CONDITION status.

CONDITION	SENSE KEY
Invalid Logical Block Address	ILLEGAL REQUEST (see note 1)
Target reset or medium change since the last command from this initiator	UNIT ATTENTION
Overrun or other error that might be resolved by repeating the command	ABORTED COMMAND
Attempt to read a blank or previously unwritten block	BLANK CHECK (see note 2)
NOTES: 1. The extended sense Information Bytes	shall be set to the

2. The extended sense Information Bytes shall be set to the Logical Block Address of the first blank block encountered. The data read up to that block shall be transferred.

Logical Block Address of the first invalid address.

B MAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 197

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION -

12.2.2 WRITE EXTENDED Command (2AH)

Peripheral Device Type: Write-Once Read-Multiple Operation Code Type: Mandatory

TABLE 12-15. WRITE EXTENDED COMMAND

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2	11	0
BYTE				l	1	-	1	
0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0
1	Logical	Unit	Number	0	0	0	0	0
2			Logi	cal Block	Address	(MSB)		
3				cal Block				
4			Logi	cal Block	Address			
5 1			Logia	cal Block	Address	(LSB)		
6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7			Tran	sfer Leng	th (MSB)	-		
8			Tran	sfer Leng	th (LSB)			
9	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The WRITE command (Table 12-15) requests that the target write the data transferred from the initiator to the medium.

The Logical Block Address specifies the logical block at which the write operation shall begin.

The Transfer Length specifies the number of contiguous logical blocks of data that shall be transferred. A Transfer Length of zero indicates that no data shall be transferred. This condition shall not be considered as an error and no data shall be written. Any other value indicates the number of logical blocks that shall be transferred.

This command shall be terminated with a status of RESERVATION CONFLICT if any reservation access conflict (see 8.1.8) exists and no data shall be written. CONTROL DATA COMPANY

See. 1.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 198

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

If any of the following conditions occur, this command shall be terminated with a CHECK CONDITION status and, if extended sense is implemented, the Sense Key shall be set as indicated in the following table. This table does not provide an exhaustive enumeration of all conditions that may cause the CHECK CONDITION status.

CONDITION -	SENSE KEY
Invalid Logical Block Address	ILLEGAL REQUEST (see note 1)
Target reset or medium change since the last command from this initiator	UNIT ATTENTION
Overrun or other error that might be resolved by repeating the command	ABORTED COMMAND
Attempt to write a previously written block and blank checking is enabled (see 12.1.3)	BLANK CHECK (see note 2)
NOTES: 1. The extended sense Information Byt Logical Block Address of the first	

2. The extended sense Information Bytes shall be set to the Logical Block Address of the first non-blank block encountered.



ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0

 DATE
 9

 PAGE
 199

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

12.2.3 WRITE AND VERIFY Command (2EH)

Peripheral Device Type: Write-Once Read-Multiple Operation Code Type: Optional

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0 1
BYTE	•						1	
0	0	0	1	0	. 1	<u> </u>	1	0.
1	Logical	Unit	Number	0	0	0	BytChkl	0
2			Logic	al Bloc	k Address	(MSB)		
3			Logic	cal Bloc	k Address			
4			Logic	cal Bloc	k Address			
5			Logi	cal Bloc	k Address	(LSB)		
6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7			Trans	sfer Len	gth (MSB)		·	
8			Trans	sfer Len	qth (LSB)			
9	0	0	0	0	0 .	0	Flag	Link

TABLE 12-16. WRITE AND VERIFY COMMAND

The WRITE AND VERIFY command (Table 12-16) requests that the target write the data transferred from the initiator to the medium and then verify that the data is correctly written.

A Byte Check (BytChk) bit of zero causes the verification to be simply a medium verification (CRC, ECC, etc). A BytChk bit of one causes a byte-by-byte compare of data written to the peripheral device and the data transferred from the initiator. If the compare is unsuccessful, the command shall be terminated with a CHECK CONDITION status and the Sense Key shall be set to MISCOMPARE.

The Logical Block Address specifies the logical block at which the write operation shall begin.

The Transfer Length specifies the number of contiguous logical blocks of data that shall be transferred. A Transfer Length of zero indicates that no logical blocks shall be transferred. This condition shall not be considered as an error and no data shall be written. Any other value indicates the number of logical blocks that shall be transferred. CONTROL DIAL COMPANY

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 200

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

12.2.4 VERIFY Command (2FH)

Peripheral Device Type: Write-Once Read-Multiple and Read-Only Direct Access Operation Code Type: Optional

BIT	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
BYTE						1		
0	0	0	1	0	11	1 .	1	1
1	Logical	Unit	Number	0	0	BlkVfy	BytChk	0
2			Logi	cal Block	: Addres	s (MSB)		
3			Logi	cal Block	: Addres	S		
4			Logi	cal Block	: Addres	S		
5			Loqi	cal Block	Addres	s (LSB)		
6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7			Veri	fication	Length	(MSB)		
8			Veri	fication	Length	(LSB)		
9	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

TABLE 12-17. VERIFY COMMAND

The VERIFY command (Table 12-17) requests that the target verify the data on the medium.

A Byte Check (BytChk) bit of zero causes the verification to be simply a medium verification (CRC, ECC, etc). A BytChk bit of one causes a byte-by-byte compare of the data on the medium and the data transferred from the initiator. The data shall be transferred as it would be for a WRITE command. If the compare is unsuccessful, the command shall be terminated with a CHECK CONDITION status and the Sense Key shall be set to MISCOMPARE.

A Blank Verify (BlkVfy) bit of one causes a verification that the blocks are blank.

The Logical Block Address specifies the logical block at which the verify operation shall begin.

The Verification Length specifies the number of contiguous logical blocks of data or blanks that shall be verified. A Verification Length of zero indicates that no logical blocks shall be verified. This condition shall not be considered as an error. Any other value indicates the number of logical blocks that shall be verified. AGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 201

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION-

12.2.5 SEARCH DATA Commands (30H, 31H or 32H)

Peripheral Device Type: Direct Access, Write-Once Read-Multiple, and Read-Only Direct Access Operation Code Type: Optional

TABLE 12-18. SEARCH DATA COMMANDS

Bit	. 7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Byte				!1	L		1	
0	0	0	1	1	0	0	X	X
1	Logical	Unit	Number	Invert	0	0	SpnDat	0
2			Logi	cal Block	Address	(MSB)		
3				cal Block				
4			Logi	cal Block	Address	and a strategy of the second second second second second second second second second second second second secon		
5			Logi	cal Block	Address	(LSB)		
6]	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7			Trans	sfer Leng	th (MSB)			
8			Tran	sfer Leng	th (LSB)			
9	0	0	0	0	0	0	Flag	Link

The SEARCH DATA commands (Table 12-18) search one or more logical blocks for equality or inequality to a data pattern. The concept of records within a logical block is used to allow multiple records within a logical block to be searched.

An Invert bit of one indicates that the search condition is to be inverted. See 12.2.5.1 through 12.2.5.3 for a description of the search conditions for the individual SEARCH DATA commands.

A Spanned Data (SpnDat) bit of zero indicates that each record shall be wholly contained within a single block. Any space at the end of a block that is smaller than the record length is ignored by the SEARCH DATA commands. A SpnDat bit of one indicates that records span block boundaries. Thus, a record may start in one block and end in the next or a subsequent block.

A Transfer Length of zero indicates that no data shall be searched. This condition shall be treated the same as an unsatisfied search.

Dentary of

CONTROL DATA CONTROL DATA CONTROL DATA CONTROL DATA CONTROL DATA CONTROL DATA CONTROL DATA

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0

 DATE
 9

 PAGE
 202

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION-

A Link bit of zero indicates a nonlinked command and if the search is satisfied, the command shall be terminated with a CONDITION MET status. A REQUEST SENSE command can then be issued to determine the Logical Block Address and record offset of the matching record. If the search is not satisfied and no error occurs, the command shall be terminated with GOOD status.

A Link bit of one indicates a command is linked to the SEARCH DATA command and if the search is satisfied, CONDITION MET status is returned and the next command is executed. If the RelAdr bit in the next command is one, the logical block address of the next command is used as a displacement from the Logical Block Address at which the search was satisfied. If a linked search is not satisfied, the command is terminated with a CHECK CONDITION status. A REQUEST SENSE command may then be issued.

A REQUEST SENSE command following a satisfied SEARCH DATA command shall:

- Return a Sense Key of EQUAL if the search was satisfied by an exact match. If the search was satisfied by an inequality then a Sense Key of NO SENSE shall be returned.
- (2) Return the Valid bit set to one.
- (3) Return the Logical Block Address of the logical block containing the first matching record in the Information Bytes.
- (4) Return the record offset of the matching record in the first four bytes of additional sense bytes.

A REQUEST SENSE command following an unsatisfied SEARCH DATA command shall:

(1) Return a Sense Key of NO SENSE, if no errors occurred during the command execution.

(2) Return the Valid bit set to zero.

The SEARCH DATA parameter list (Table 12-14) contains a fourteen-byte header, followed by one or more search argument descriptors.

CONTRE DATA COMPANY

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 203

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION-

TABLE 12-19. SEARCH DATA PARAMETER LIST

Byte	Parameter List Header
0	Logical Record Length (MSB)
1	Logical Record Length
2	Logical Record Length
3	Logical Record Length (LSB)
4	First Record Offset (MSB)
<u>4</u> <u>5</u> <u>6</u>	First Record Offset
6	First Record Offset
7 1	First Record Offset (LSB)
8	Number of Records (MSB)
8	Number of Records
10	Number of Records
11	Number of Records (LSB)
1.2	Search Argument Length (MSB)
13	Search Argument Length (LSB)
	Search Argument Descriptor(s)
0	Displacement (MSB)
1	Displacement
2	Displacement
3	Displacement (LSB)
4	Pattern Length (MSB)
5	Pattern Length (LSB)
6-11	Pattern

The Logical Record Length field specifies the record length in bytes.

The First Record Offset field specifies the number of bytes that shall be ignored in the first logical block before the search begins. The value in the First Record Offset field shall not exceed the length of the logical block. Subsequent logical blocks shall be searched beginning with the first byte in the logical block. This permits one or more records to be skipped initially.

The Number of Records field specifies the maximum number of records that shall be searched by this command. An unsatisfied search shall terminate when the Number of Records or the number of blocks (from the Command Descriptor Block) have been exhausted.

The Search Argument Length specifies the length in bytes of all the Search Argument Descriptors that follow. Since the Pattern Length can vary, there is no fixed multiple of the Search Argument Descriptor to determine the Search Argument Length.

The Search Argument Descriptors specify one or more search conditions to execute within a single record in order to satisfy the search. Each Search Argument Descriptor is made up of a Displacement, a Pattern Length, and a Pattern. CONTROL DESCONTORING

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0

 DATE
 0

 PAGE
 204

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION-

The Displacement field specifies the displacement in bytes of the first byte of the data to be compared from the start of the logical record.

The Pattern Length field specifies the length in bytes of the pattern that follows.

The Pattern specifies the data to compare to the logical record.

12.2.5.1 SEARCH DATA HIGH Command (30H)

The SEARCH DATA HIGH command shall be satisfied by the first logical record searched that contains data that satisfies all of the Search Argument Descriptor(s). If the Invert bit in the Command Descriptor Block is zero, the Search Argument Descriptor(s) shall be satisfied by data in the logical record being greater than the data in the pattern. If the Invert bit is one, the Search Argument Descriptor(s) shall be satisfied by data in the logical record being less than or equal to the data in the pattern. (See 12.2.5).

12.2.5.2 SEARCH DATA EQUAL Command (31H)

The SEARCH DATA EQUAL command shall be satisfied by the first logical record searched that contains data that satisfies all of the Search Argument Descriptor(s). If the Invert bit in the Command Descriptor Block is zero, the Search Argument Descriptor(s) shall be satisfied by data in the logical record being equal to the data in the pattern. If the Invert bit is one, the Search Argument Descriptor(s) shall be satisfied by data in the logical record being not equal to the data in the pattern. (See 12.2.5).

12.2.5.3 SEARCH DATA LOW Command (32H)

The SEARCH DATA LOW command shall be satisfied by the first logical record searched that contains data that satisfies all of the Search Argument Descriptor(s). If the Invert bit in the Command Descriptor Block is zero, the Search Argument Descriptor(s) shall be satisfied by data in the logical record being less than the data in the pattern. If the Invert bit is one, the Search Argument Descriptor(s) shall be satisfied by data in the logical record being greater than or equal to the data in the pattern. (See 12.2.5). DAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 205

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION-

12.2.6 COMPARE Command (39H)

Peripheral Device Type: All Operation Code Type: Optional

BIT	7	6	5	4	l	3	2	1 1	0
BYTE						1			1
0	0.	0	1	1		1	0.	0	11
1	Logical	Unit	Number	0		0	0	0	0
2]	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0
3						Length	(MSB)		
4						Length			
5			Para	meter	List	Length	(LSB)		
6	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0
7	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0
8]	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0
9 1	0	0	0	0		0	0	Flag	Link

TABLE 12-20. COMPARE COMMAND

The COMPARE command (Table 12-20) provides the means to compare data from one logical unit with another or the same logical unit in a manner similar to the COPY command.

This command functions in the same manner as the COPY command. except that the data from the source is compared on a byte-by-byte basis with the data from the destination. The parameter list transferred to the target is the same as for the COPY command. This parameter list contains the information to identify the logical units involved in the comparison and the length of the comparison. (See 7.1.4 for additional information about the COPY command.)

If the comparison is unsuccessful, the command shall be terminated with a CHECK CONDITION status and the Sense Key shall be set to MISCOMPARE. The remaining fields in the extended sense shall be set as documented in the COPY command. CONTROL DESCRIPTION

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 206

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION-

12.2.7 COPY AND VERIFY Command (3AH)

Peripheral Device Type: All Operation Code Type: Optional

BIT	7	6	5	4		3	2	1	0
BYTE				1]
0	0	0	1	1		1	0	1	0
1	Logical	Unit	Number	<u> </u>	San Alaka and a san a san a san a san a san a san a san a san a san a san a san a san a san a san a san a san a	0	0	BytChk	0
2	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0
3			Para	meter	List	Length	(MSB)		
4			Para	meter	List	Length			
5			Para	imeter	List	Length	(LSB)		
6	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0
7	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0
8	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0
9	0	0	0	0		0	0	Flag	Link

TABLE 12-21. COPY AND VERIFY COMMAND

The COPY AND VERIFY command (Table 12-21) performs the same function as the COPY command, except that a verification of the data written to the destination logical unit is performed after the data is written. The parameter list transferred to the target is the same as for the COPY command. This parameter list contains the information to identify the logical units involved in the copy and the length of the copy. (See 7.1.4 for additional information about the COPY command.)

A Byte Check (BytChk) bit of zero causes the verification to be simply a medium verification (CRC, ECC, etc). A BytChk bit of one causes a byte-by-byte comparison of data written to the destination logical unit and the data read from the source logical unit.

If the comparison is unsuccessful, the command shall be terminated with a CHECK CONDITION status and the Sense Key shall be set to MISCOMPARE. The remaining fields in the extended sense shall be set as documented in the COPY command. DAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0

 DATE
 0

 PAGE
 207

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION-

- 13.0 COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS FOR READ-ONLY DIRECT-ACCESS DEVICES
- 13.1 Group O Commands for Read-Only Direct-Access Devices

The Group O commands for read-only direct-access devices shall be as shown in Table 13-1.

TABLE 13-1. GROUP O COMMANDS FOR READ-ONLY DIRECT-ACCESS DEVICES

	OPERATION		•	
	CODE	TYPE	COMMAND NAME	SECTION
22	OOH	M	TEST UNIT READY	7.1.1
3 1	01H	M	REZERO UNIT	8.1.1
	02H	R		
91 S	03H	M	REQUEST SENSE	7.1.2
	04H	R		
	05H	R		
	06H	R		
	07H	R		
聽	08H	M	READ	12.1.1
	09H	R		
	OAH	R		1
4 3	OBH	M	SEEX	8.1.6
	OCH	R	•	
	ODH	R		
	OEH	R		
	ofh	R		
	loh	R		
	11H	R		
	12H	М	INQUIRY	7.1.3
	13H	R	· .	
	14H .	R		
10	15H	M	MODE SELECT	12.1.3
20	16H	M	RESERVE	8.1.8
	17H	M	RELEASE	8.1.9
-	18H	M	COPY	7.1.4
	19H	R		
	lah	M	MODE SENSE	12.1.4
	1BH	0	START/STOP UNIT	8.1.11
	lCH	0	RECEIVE DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	7.1.5
12	lDH	M	SEND DIAGNOSTIC	7.1.6
	leh	0	PREVENT/ALLOW MEDIUM REMOVAL	8.1.12
	lfh	R		

key: (Type definitions are defined in 6.1.2).

- M = Command implementation is mandatory.
- 0 = Command implementation is optional.

R = Operation code is reversed for future standardization.

Control Data Company

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 208

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION-

13.2 Group 1 Commands for Read-Only Direct-Access Devices

The Group 1 commands for read-only direct-access devices shall be as shown in Table 13-2.

Table 13-2. GROUP 1 COMMANDS FOR READ-ONLY DIRECT-ACCESS DEVICES

	OPERATION			
	CODE	TYPE	COMMAND NAME	SECTION
				•
	20H	R		
	21H	R	•	
	22H	R		
	23H	R		
	24H	R		
-	25H	M	READ CAPACITY	8.2.1
	26H ·	R		
	27H	R		
	28H	м	READ EXTENDED	12.2.1
	29H	R		
	2AH	R		
	2BH	M	SEEK EXTENDED	8.2.4
	2CH	R		
	2DH	R		
	2EH	R		
	2FH	0	VERIFY	12.2.4
	30H	õ	SEARCH DATA HIGH	12.2.5.1
	31H	0	SEARCH DATA EQUAL	12.2.5.2
	32H	õ	SEARCH DATA LOW	12.2.5.3
1	33H	R		
-	34H	R		
	35H	R		
	36H	R		•
	37H	R		
	38H	R		
	39H	0	COMPARE	12.2.6
	3AH	õ	COPY AND COMPARE	12.2.7
12	3BH	M	WRITE DATA BUFFER	7.2.3
	3CH	M	READ DATA BUFFER	7.2.4
	3DH	R	wann putt pottän	/ • • • • • •
	3EH	R	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	3FH	R		
	JER	л		

key: (Type definitions are defined in 6.1.2).

M = Command implementation is mandatory.

O = Command implementation is optional.

R = Operation code is reversed for future standardization.

Printed in U.S./



ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 9

 DATE
 9

 PAGE
 209

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION-

14.0 STATUS

A status byte shall be sent from the target to the initiator during the STATUS phase at the termination of each command as specified in Tables 14-1 and 14-2 unless the command is cleared by an ABORT message, by a BUS DEVICE RESET message, by a "hard" RESET condition.

or by a catastrophic reset condition.

TABLE 14-1. STATUS BYTE

BIT	7	6	× 5	4	3	2	1	0
BYTE		1				-	1	11
0	0	1 0	0	l Sta	atus Byte	e Code		

TABLE 14-2. STATUS BYTE CODE BIT VALUES

	Bi	ts d	of St	atus	By1	e		
7	6	5	4	3	2]	0	Status(es) Represented
R	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	GCOD
R	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	CHECK CONDITION
R	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	CONDITION MET/GOOD
R	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	Reserved
R	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	BUSY
R	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	Reserved
R	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	Reserved
R	0	0	0	1	l	1	0	Reserved
R	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	INTERMEDIATE/GOOD
R	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	Reserved
R	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	INTERMEDIATE/CONDITION MET/GOOD
R	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	Reserved
R	0	0	l	1	0	0	0	RESERVATION CONFLICT
R	0	0	1	1	0	l	0	Reserved
R	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	Reserved
R	0	0	1]	1	1	· 0	Reserved

Key: R - Reserved bit (always zero).



COMAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 210

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION-

A description of the status byte codes is given below:

GOOD - This status indicates that the target has successfully completed the command.

CHECK CONDITION - Any error, exception, or abnormal condition that causes sense data to be set, shall cause a CHECK CONDITION status. The REQUEST SENSE command should be issued following a CHECK CONDITION status, to determine the nature of the condition.

CONDITION MET - The SEARCH DATA commands shall return this status whenever a search condition is satisfied. This status does not break a chain of linked commands. The logical block address of the logical block that satisfies the search may be determined with a REQUEST SENSE command.

BUSY - The target is busy. This status shall be sent whenever a target is unable to accept a command from an initiator. The normal initiator recovery action is to issue the command again at a later time.

INTERMEDIATE - This status shall be returned for every command in a series of linked commands (except the last command), unless an error, exception, or abnormal condition causes a CHECK CONDITION status or a RESERVATION CONFLICT status to be set. If this status is not returned, the chain of linked commands is broken; no further commands in the series are executed.

RESERVATION CONFLICT - This status shall be returned whenever an SCSI device attempts to access a logical unit or an extent within a logical unit that is reserved for that type of access to another SCSI device.



ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0

 DATE
 0

 PAGE
 211

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION-

APPENDIX A

SCSI PROTOCOL ERROR HANDLING FLOW CHARTS

CONTROL DAVA COMPANY

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 DATE

 PAGE
 212

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION-

Glossary of Flowchart Abbreviations

	 ATTENTION signal on SCSI bus BUS DEVICE RESET message BUS FREE phase Command
	- Command - DISCONNECT message
ERR CD	
	- HARDWARE ERROR Sense Key
ID -	IDENTIFY message
	INITIATOR DETECTED ERROR message
LUN -	Logical Unit Number
MPE -	MESSAGE PARITY ERROR message
MR –	MESSAGE REJECT message
MSG -	Message
NOOP	- NO OPERATION message
PAR ERR	- Parity Error was detected during MESSAGE OUT phase
RES -	Any Reserved or unimplemented message code
	(extended or non-extended)
RP -	RESET POINTERS message
SDP -	SAVE DATA POINTER message
STR -	SYNCHRONOUS DATA TRANSFER RREQUEST message
U.A.	- Unit Attention condition

3127-1 0221D

DAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

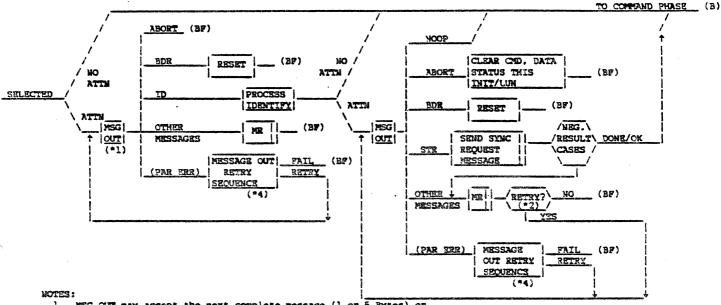
 REV
 0

 DATE
 0

 PAGE
 213

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

FLOWCHART 1. SELECTION MESSAGES



- MSG OUT may accept the next complete message (1 or 5 Bytes) or may accept and buffer all message bytes available while ATM is asserted.
- 2. Retry is optional in these cases. If massages are buffered; discard.
- 3. The MSG OUT retry sequence will insure that any buffered messages are discarded and that ATTN is false.
- 4.

Indicates a transmission to the Host.

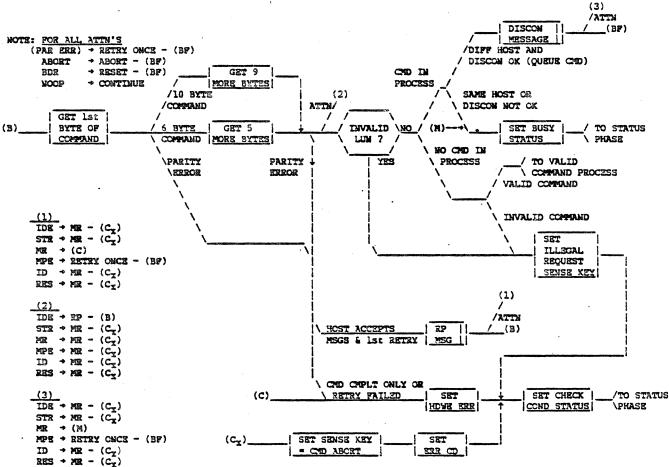
CONTRO DATA COMPANY

× 4

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 214

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION



FLOWCHART 2. COMMAND PHASE

DAGNETIC PERIPHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

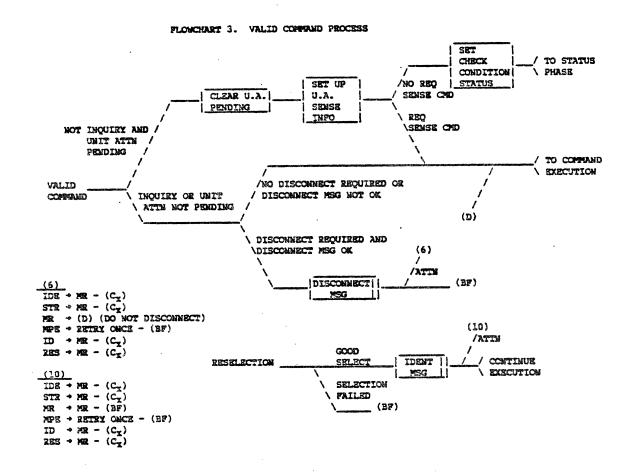
 SPEC
 64721700

 CD
 9

 REV
 0

 DATE
 0

 PAGE
 215



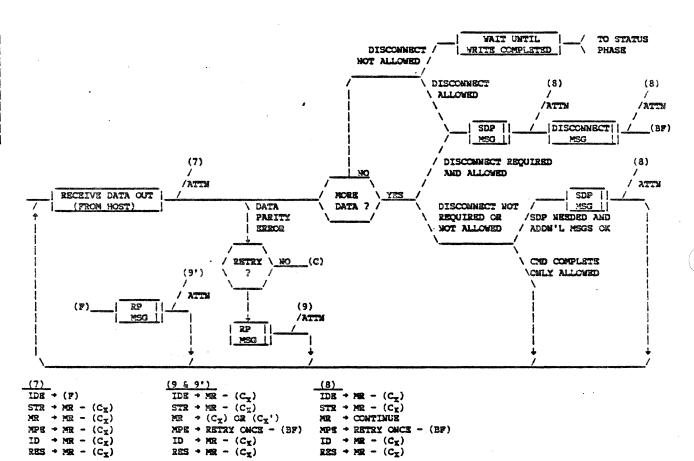
CONTROL DATA COMPANY

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 216

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

FLONCHART 4. DATA OUT PHASE



ACONTROL DERIFHERALS INC.

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

 SPEC
 64721700

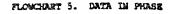
 CD
 9

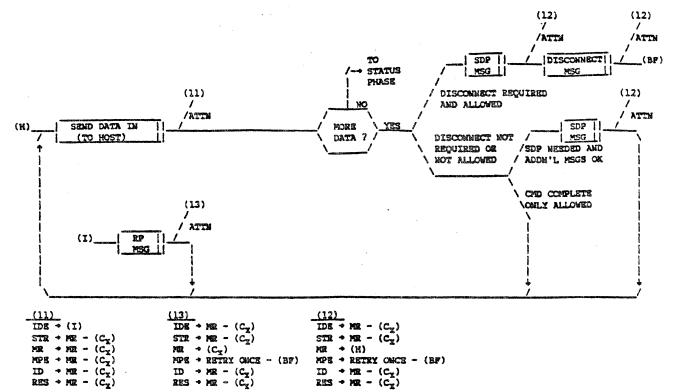
 REV
 9

 DATE
 9

 PAGE
 217







CONTROL DATA COMPANY

ENGINEERING SPECIFICATION

SPEC 64721700 CD 9 REV DATE PAGE 218

TWIN CITIES DISK DIVISION

